eHealth, Inc. Form DEF 14A April 27, 2012

UNITED STATES

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

SCHEDULE 14A INFORMATION

Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of

	the Securities Exchange Act of 1934					
File	d by the Registrant x					
File	Filed by a party other than the Registrant "					
Che	ck the appropriate box:					
	Preliminary Proxy Statement					
	Confidential, For Use of the Commission Only (as permitted by Rule 14a-6(e)(2))					
X	Definitive Proxy Statement					
	Definitive Additional Materials					
	Soliciting Material Pursuant to § 240.14a-12 EHEALTH, INC.					
	(Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)					
	(Name of Person(s) Filing Proxy Statement, if Other than the Registrant)					
Payı	Payment of Filing Fee (Check the appropriate box):					
X	No fee required.					

Fe	e computed on table below per Exchange Act Rules 14a-6(i)(1) and 0-11.
(1)	Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:
(2)	Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:
(3)	Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 0-11 (set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined):
(4)	Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction:
(5)	Total fee paid:
Fe	e paid previously with preliminary materials.
	eck box if any part of the fee is offset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the filing for which the offsetting fee s paid previously. Identify the previous filing by registration statement number, or the Form or Schedule and the date of its filing.
(1)	Amount previously paid:
(2)	Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No.:
(3)	Filing Party:

(4) Date Filed:

440 East Middlefield Road

Mountain View, CA 94043

(650) 584-2700

May 2, 2012

Dear Stockholder:

You are cordially invited to attend the Annual Meeting of Stockholders of eHealth, Inc. that will be held on June 15, 2012 at 8:30 a.m. Pacific Daylight Time at the Garden Court Hotel, located at 520 Cowper Street, Palo Alto, California 94301.

In connection with our 2012 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, we have elected to provide access to our proxy materials over the Internet to all stockholders under the Securities and Exchange Commission s notice and access rules. We believe that our use of this process should expedite stockholders receipt of proxy materials, lower the costs of our annual meeting and help to conserve natural resources. Hard copies of the proxy materials, including the Proxy Statement and Annual Report, will be mailed upon request.

Your vote is important. Whether or not you plan to attend the Annual Meeting, we ask you to vote as soon as possible. You may vote over the Internet, as well as by telephone or by mailing a proxy or voting instruction form. Voting over the Internet, by telephone, by written proxy or by written voting instruction form will ensure your representation at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders regardless of whether or not you attend in person. Please review the instructions on the proxy, voting instruction form or important notice regarding availability of proxy materials regarding each of these voting options.

Also, please let us know if you plan to attend our annual meeting by marking the appropriate box on the enclosed proxy card if you have requested to receive printed proxy materials or, if you vote by telephone or Internet, indicating your plans when prompted.

Thank you for your ongoing support of eHealth, Inc.

Sincerely yours,

Gary L. Lauer

Chairman of the Board of Directors

and Chief Executive Officer

EHEALTH, INC.

Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders

to be held on June 15, 2012

To the Stockholders of eHealth, Inc.:

The Annual Meeting of Stockholders of eHealth, Inc., a Delaware corporation, will be held at the Garden Court Hotel, located at 520 Cowper Street, Palo Alto, California 94301, on Friday, June 15, 2012 at 8:30 a.m. Pacific Daylight Time for the following purposes:

- 1. To elect two (2) Class III directors, Gary L. Lauer and Jack L. Oliver, III, to serve for terms of three years and until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified, subject to earlier resignation or removal;
- 2. To ratify the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2012;
- 3. To hold a non-binding, advisory vote to approve the compensation of our Named Executive Officers; and
- 4. To transact such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or at any postponement or adjournment of the Annual Meeting.

The foregoing items of business are more fully described in the Proxy Statement accompanying this Notice or made available over the Internet. We are not aware of any other business to come before the Annual Meeting.

Only stockholders of eHealth as of the close of business on April 23, 2012 and their proxies are entitled to notice of and to vote at the Annual Meeting and any postponements, adjournments or continuations thereof.

All stockholders are invited to attend the Annual Meeting in person. Any stockholder attending the Annual Meeting may vote in person even if the stockholder returned a proxy. Please note, however, that if your shares are held of record by a broker, bank or other nominee and you wish to vote at the Annual Meeting, you must obtain a proxy issued in your name from the record holder giving you the right to vote the shares.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

Scott Giesler

Secretary

Mountain View, California

May 2, 2012

Whether or not you expect to attend the annual meeting, we encourage you to read the proxy statement and submit your proxy or voting instructions as promptly as possible in order to ensure your representation at the annual meeting. We strongly encourage you to vote.

You may submit your proxy or voting instructions for the annual meeting by using the telephone or the internet or, if you requested to receive printed proxy materials, you may also submit your proxy or voting instructions by completing, signing, dating and returning your proxy card or voting instruction form in the pre-addressed envelope provided. For specific instructions on how to vote your shares, please refer to the section entitled Questions and Answers About the Proxy Materials and the Annual Meeting in this proxy statement and the instructions on the proxy, voting instruction form or important notice regarding availability of proxy materials. Even if you have given your proxy, you may still vote in person if you attend the annual meeting. Please note, however, that if your shares are held of record by a broker, bank or other nominee and you wish to vote at the annual meeting, you must obtain a proxy issued in your name from the record holder.

eHealth, Inc.

440 East Middlefield Road

Mountain View, CA 94043

(650) 584-2700

PROXY STATEMENT

The Board of Directors of eHealth, Inc., a Delaware corporation (we, us, our or the Company), is soliciting proxies in the accompanying form to be used at our Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held at the Garden Court Hotel, located at 520 Cowper Street, Palo Alto, California 94301, on Friday, June 15, 2012 at 8:30 a.m. Pacific Daylight Time and for any postponement, adjournment or continuation thereof (the Annual Meeting).

This Proxy Statement and the accompanying notice and form of proxy are first being made available to stockholders on or about May 2, 2012.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT

THE PROXY MATERIALS AND THE ANNUAL MEETING

What proposals will be voted on at the Annual Meeting?

Three proposals will be voted on at the Annual Meeting:

The election of two (2) Class III directors, Gary L. Lauer and Jack L. Oliver, III, to serve for terms of three years and until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified, subject to earlier resignation or removal;

The ratification of the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2012; and

A non-binding, advisory vote with respect to the compensation of our Named Executive Officers.

What are the recommendations of the board of directors?

Our board of directors unanimously recommends that you vote:

FOR election of the nominated Class III directors (Proposal 1);

FOR ratification of the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2012 (Proposal 2); and

FOR the proposal regarding an advisory vote on executive compensation (Proposal 3).

Will there be any other items of business on the agenda?

We do not expect any other items of business, because the deadline for stockholder proposals and nominations has already passed. Nonetheless, in case there is an unforeseen need, the accompanying proxy gives discretionary authority to the persons named on the proxy with respect to any other matters that might be brought before the Annual Meeting. Those persons intend to vote that proxy in accordance with their best judgment. If for

any reason any of the nominees are not available as candidates for director, the persons named as proxy holders will vote your proxy for such other candidate or candidates as may be nominated by the board of directors.

What constitutes a quorum?

As of the close of business on April 23, 2012 (the Record Date), there were 19,531,961 shares of our common stock outstanding. The presence at the Annual Meeting, in person or by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the common stock outstanding on the Record Date will constitute a quorum. Both abstentions and broker non-votes are counted for the purpose of determining the presence of a quorum.

Who is entitled to vote?

Stockholders holding shares of our common stock at the close of business on the Record Date may vote at the Annual Meeting. You may vote all shares owned by you as of the Record Date, including (i) shares held directly in your name as the stockholder of record and (ii) shares held for you as the beneficial owner in street name through a broker, bank or other nominee. Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held as of the Record Date.

What is the difference between holding shares as a stockholder of record and as a beneficial owner?

Stockholder of Record. If your shares are registered directly in your name with our transfer agent, Computershare Trust Company, N.A., you are considered, with respect to those shares, the stockholder of record.

Beneficial Owner. If your shares are held in a stock brokerage account or by a bank or other nominee, you are considered the beneficial owner of shares held in street name. Your broker, bank or nominee is considered with respect to those shares the stockholder of record. As the beneficial owner, you have the right to direct your broker, bank or nominee how to vote your shares. Other than routine matters, such as a proposal to ratify an independent registered public accounting firm, your broker will not be able to vote your shares unless your broker receives specific voting instructions from you. You must give your broker voting instructions in order for your vote to be counted on the proposal to elect directors (Proposal 1) and the proposal regarding an advisory vote on executive compensation (Proposal 3). We strongly encourage you to vote.

How do I vote?

You may vote using any of the following methods:

By Internet. Stockholders of record of our common stock as of the Record Date with Internet access may submit proxies by following the Internet voting instructions on the Important Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials (the Notice of Availability) or, in the case of stockholders of record who have requested to receive printed proxy materials, by accessing the website specified on the proxy cards provided by Computershare Trust Company, N.A., our transfer agent. Stockholders who hold shares beneficially in street name may provide voting instructions by accessing the website specified on the Notice of Availability or, in the case of beneficial holders of shares in street name who have requested to receive printed proxy materials, by accessing the website specified on the voting instruction forms provided by their brokers, banks or nominees. Please check the voting instruction form for Internet voting availability. Please be aware that if you submit voting instructions over the Internet, you may incur costs such as telephone and Internet access charges for which you will be responsible.

By Telephone. Stockholders of record of our common stock as of the Record Date who live in the United States or Canada may submit proxies by following the telephone voting instructions on their Notice of Availability or, in the case of stockholders of record who have requested to receive printed

proxy materials, by following the telephone voting instructions specified on the proxy cards. Stockholders who hold shares beneficially in street name, live in the United States or Canada and have requested to receive printed proxy materials may provide voting instructions by telephone by calling the number specified on the voting instruction forms provided by their brokers, banks or nominees. Please check the voting instruction form for telephone voting availability.

By Mail. Stockholders of record of our common stock as of the Record Date who have requested paper copies of their proxy materials may submit proxies by completing, signing and dating their proxy cards and mailing them in the accompanying pre-addressed envelopes. If you return your signed proxy but do not indicate your voting preferences, your shares will be voted on your behalf FOR the election of the nominated Class III directors, FOR the ratification of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2012, and FOR the proposal regarding an advisory vote on executive compensation. Stockholders who hold shares beneficially in street name and have requested to receive printed proxy materials may provide voting instructions by mail by completing, signing and dating the voting instruction forms provided by their brokers, banks or other nominees and mailing them in the accompanying pre-addressed envelopes.

In person at the Annual Meeting. Shares held in your name as the stockholder of record may be voted in person at the Annual Meeting. Shares held beneficially in street name may be voted in person only if you obtain a legal proxy from the broker, bank or nominee that holds your shares giving you the right to vote the shares. Even if you plan to attend the Annual Meeting, we recommend that you also submit your proxy or voting instructions by mail, telephone, or Internet so that your vote will be counted if you later decide not to attend the Annual Meeting.

Can I change my vote or revoke my proxy?

If you are a stockholder of record, you may revoke your proxy at any time prior to the vote at the Annual Meeting. If you submitted your proxy by mail, you must file with our Secretary a written notice of revocation or deliver, prior to the vote at the Annual Meeting, a valid, later-dated proxy. If you submitted your proxy by telephone or the Internet, you may revoke your proxy with a later telephone or Internet proxy, as the case may be. Attendance at the Annual Meeting will not have the effect of revoking a proxy unless you give written notice of revocation to the Secretary before the proxy is exercised or you vote by written ballot at the Annual Meeting. If you are a beneficial owner, you may vote by submitting new voting instructions to your broker, bank or nominee, or, if you have obtained a legal proxy from your broker, bank or nominee giving you the right to vote your shares, by attending the meeting and voting in person.

How are votes counted?

In the election of the Class III directors, you may vote FOR the nominees or your vote may be WITHHELD with respect to one or more of the nominees. With respect to the ratification of the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2012 and the advisory vote on executive compensation, you may vote FOR, vote AGAINST or ABSTAIN. If you ABSTAIN, the abstention has no effect on the voting results, although abstentions are considered votes cast for the purpose of determining the presence of a quorum. If you provide specific instructions, your shares will be voted as you instruct.

If you sign your proxy card with no further instructions, your shares will be voted in accordance with the recommendations of the board of directors (FOR the Class III nominees to the board of directors, FOR ratification of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2012, and FOR the proposal regarding an advisory vote on executive compensation, and in the discretion of the proxy holders on any other matters that properly come before the Annual Meeting). If you are a beneficial holder and do not return a voting instruction form, your broker, bank or nominee may only vote on the ratification of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2012.

What vote is required to approve each item?

In the election of directors, the two persons receiving the highest number of FOR votes cast at the Annual Meeting in person or by proxy will be elected. The ratification of the appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2012 and the advisory vote on executive compensation require the affirmative FOR vote of a majority of the votes cast affirmatively or negatively at the Annual Meeting in person or by proxy.

If you hold your shares beneficially in street name and do not provide your broker, bank or nominee with voting instructions, your shares may constitute broker non-votes.

What are broker non-votes and what effect do they have on the proposals?

Generally, broker non-votes occur when a broker (1) has not received voting instructions from the beneficial owner with respect to a particular proposal and (2) lacks discretionary voting power to vote those shares with respect to that particular proposal. In tabulating the voting results for any particular proposal, shares that constitute broker non-votes are not considered votes cast on that proposal. Thus, other than being counted for the purpose of determining a quorum, broker non-votes will not affect the outcome of any matter being voted on at the Annual Meeting, assuming that a quorum is obtained.

A broker is entitled to vote shares held for a beneficial owner on routine matters, such as the ratification of Ernst & Young LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2012 (Proposal 2), without instructions from the beneficial owner of those shares. On the other hand, absent instructions from the beneficial owner of such shares, a broker is not entitled to vote shares held for a beneficial owner on certain non-routine matters, such as the uncontested election of our directors (Proposal 1) and the advisory vote on executive compensation (Proposal 3).

Broker non-votes are counted for purposes of determining whether or not a quorum exists for the transaction of business at the Annual Meeting, but will not be counted for purposes of determining the number of shares represented and voted with respect to an individual proposal, and therefore will have no effect on the outcome of the vote on an individual proposal. Thus, if you do not give your broker specific voting instructions, your shares may not be voted on these non-routine matters and will not be counted in determining the number of shares necessary for approval.

Is cumulative voting permitted for the election of directors?

No. Neither our charter nor our bylaws permit cumulative voting at any election of directors.

I am a stockholder, and I only received a copy of the Important Notice Regarding Availability of Proxy Materials in the mail. How may I obtain a full set of the proxy materials?

In accordance with the notice and access rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, we may furnish proxy materials, including this Proxy Statement and our 2011 Annual Report, to our stockholders of record and beneficial owners of shares by providing access to such documents on the Internet instead of mailing printed copies. Stockholders will not receive printed copies of the proxy materials unless they request them. Instead, the Notice of Availability, which was mailed to our stockholders, will instruct you as to how you may access and review all of the proxy materials on the Internet. If you would like to receive a paper or electronic copy of our proxy materials, you should follow the instructions for requesting such materials in the Notice of Availability.

I share an address with another stockholder, and we received only one paper copy of the proxy materials. How may I obtain an additional copy of the proxy materials?

We have adopted a procedure called householding, which the Securities and Exchange Commission has approved. Under this procedure, we deliver a single copy of the Notice of Availability and, if applicable, the proxy materials and the 2011 Annual Report to multiple stockholders who share the same address unless we received contrary instructions from one or more of the stockholders. This procedure reduces our printing costs, mailing costs and fees. Stockholders who participate in householding will continue to be able to access and receive separate proxy cards. Upon written or oral request, we will deliver promptly a separate copy of the Notice of Availability and, if applicable, the proxy materials and the 2011 Annual Report to any stockholder at a shared address to which we delivered a single copy of any of these documents. To receive a separate copy of the Notice of Availability and, if applicable, these proxy materials or the 2011 Annual Report, stockholders may contact us at the following address and telephone number:

Investor Relations

eHealth, Inc.

440 East Middlefield Road

Mountain View, CA 94043

(650) 584-2700

Stockholders who hold shares in street name (as described above) may contact their brokerage firm, bank, broker-dealer or other similar organization to request information about householding.

How are proxies solicited?

The costs and expenses of soliciting the proxy accompanying this Proxy Statement from stockholders will be borne by us. Our employees, officers and directors may solicit proxies in person, by telephone or by electronic communication. None of these individuals will receive any additional or special compensation for doing this, but they may be reimbursed for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses. We may also engage the services of a proxy solicitor to assist us in the distribution of proxy materials and the solicitation of votes, for which we will pay customary fees plus reasonable out-of-pocket expenses. In addition, we may reimburse brokerage houses and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses for forwarding proxy and solicitation material to the beneficial owners of common stock.

Who will serve as inspector of elections?

Our officers are authorized to designate an inspector of elections for the meeting. It is anticipated that the inspector of elections will be a representative from Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

Date of our fiscal year end.

This Proxy Statement provides information about the matters to be voted on at the Annual Meeting and additional information about us and our executive officers and directors. Some of the information is provided as of the end of our 2011 fiscal year and some information is provided as of a more current date. Our fiscal year ends on December 31.

PROPOSAL 1

ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

General

Our board of directors currently consists of eight directors. Our certificate of incorporation provides a classified board of directors consisting of three classes of directors, each serving staggered three-year terms. As a result, a portion of our board of directors will be elected each year.

Our Class III directors, whose terms will expire at the Annual Meeting, are Mr. Gary L. Lauer, Mr. Steven M. Cakebread and Mr. Jack L. Oliver. Mr. Cakebread notified us in April 2012 of his intention not to stand for re-election at the Annual Meeting. As a result, the board of directors nominees for election by the stockholders are the remaining Class III members of the board of directors, Gary L. Lauer and Jack L. Oliver. If elected, Messrs. Lauer and Oliver will serve as directors until the Annual Meeting of Stockholders in 2015 and until their respective successors are elected and qualified, subject to earlier resignation or removal. In light of Mr. Cakebread s not standing for re-election, the board of directors has reduced the size of the board of directors to seven directors, effective immediately prior to the Annual Meeting.

The names and certain information about the continuing directors in each of the three classes of the board of directors are set forth below. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

It is intended that the proxies will be voted, unless otherwise indicated, for the election of the nominees for election as Class III directors. If any of the nominees should for any reason be unable or unwilling to serve at any time prior to the Annual Meeting, the proxies will be voted for the election of such other person(s) as substitute nominee(s) as the board of directors may designate in place of such nominee(s).

Nominees for Class III Directors

The following paragraphs provide information as of the date of this proxy statement about each nominee for director. The information presented includes information each nominee has given us about his age, positions held, principal occupation and business experience for the past five years, and directorships of publicly-held companies for the past five years. We also describe the specific qualifications of each of our nominees that contribute to the board's effectiveness as a whole. We believe that all of our nominees possess integrity, honesty, sound judgment, high ethical standards and a commitment of service to us.

The names of the nominees for Class III director and certain biographical information about them as of the date of this proxy statement are set forth below:

Name	Age	Position and Offices Held with the Company	Director Since
Gary L. Lauer(1)	59	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief	1999
		Executive Officer	
Jack L. Oliver, III(2)	43	Director	2005

- (1) Member of the Equity Incentive Committee
- (2) Chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Gary L. Lauer. Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Lauer has served as chief executive officer since December 1999 and as chairman of our board of directors since March 2002. He also served as our president from December 1999 to March 2012. Prior to joining us, Mr. Lauer was the chairman and chief executive officer of MetaCreations Corporation. Prior to MetaCreations, Mr. Lauer spent more than nine years at Silicon Graphics, Inc., a computing technology company, where he was a member of the senior executive team. Mr. Lauer started his career at IBM in sales and marketing management. Mr. Lauer holds

a B.S. degree in finance and marketing from the University of Southern California Business School. Mr. Lauer serves as a member of the board of directors of Vantiv, Inc. Mr. Lauer brings to our board of directors his extensive background in our company and his operational and industry expertise obtained from his experience as our chief executive officer for more than ten years and as a former senior executive of several technology companies.

Jack L. Oliver, III. Director. Jack Oliver has served as a director since December 2005. Since March 2005, Mr. Oliver has been an officer and senior advisor of the law firm Bryan Cave LLP. Mr. Oliver also has served as a senior advisor for Barclay s PLC since March 2009. From August 2005 to 2008, Mr. Oliver served as a senior advisor for Lehman Brothers with a focus on Lehman Brothers global client relationship management and private management businesses. Prior to his work at Bryan Cave, Mr. Oliver served on various political campaigns, including those for the candidacies of Senator Jack Danforth, Senator Kit Bond, Senator John Ashcroft and Congressman Jim Talent. He is also a former deputy chairman of the Republican National Committee and was national finance director for President George Walker Bush s presidential campaign. Mr. Oliver holds a B.A. degree in political science and communications from Vanderbilt University and a J.D. from the University of Missouri School of Law. Mr. Oliver brings to our board of directors his political acumen and experience with government policy-making and expertise in strategy development, acquired through his legal training and his extensive involvement with several successful senatorial, congressional and presidential campaigns, all of which inform his views with respect to strategic direction of our company.

Required Vote and Board of Directors Recommendation

The two candidates receiving the highest number of affirmative votes cast in person or by proxy at the Annual Meeting will be elected as directors to serve until their respective successors have been duly elected and qualified, subject to earlier resignation or removal.

The board of directors recommends a vote FOR election as directors of each of the nominees set forth above.

DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Directors Not Standing for Election

The following paragraphs provide information as of the date of this proxy statement about the continuing members of our board of directors not standing for election at the Annual Meeting. Director service terms expire at the Annual Meeting in the years set forth below. The information presented includes information each director has given us about his age, positions held, principal occupation and business experience for the past five years, and directorships of publicly-held companies for the past five years. We also describe the specific qualifications of each of our directors that contribute to the board's effectiveness as a whole. We believe that all of our directors possess integrity, honesty, sound judgment, high ethical standards and a commitment of service to us. As noted above, Mr. Cakebread, a Class III director, will not stand for re-election at the Annual Meeting.

Name	Age	Position and Offices Held with the Company	Year Term Expires
William T. Shaughnessy	47	Director, President and Chief Operating	2014
		Officer	
Steven M. Cakebread	60	Director	2012
Scott N. Flanders(1)(2)(3)	55	Director	2013
Michael D. Goldberg(4)(5)	54	Director	2013
Lawrence M. Higby(5)(6)	66	Director	2014
Randall S. Livingston(1)(7)	58	Director	2014

- (1) Member of the Audit Committee
- (2) Chairperson of the Compensation Committee
- (3) Member of the Equity Incentive Committee
- (4) Chairperson of the Audit Committee
- (5) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
- (6) Member of Compensation Committee
- (7) Lead Independent Director

William T. Shaughnessy. Director, President and Chief Operating Officer. William Shaughnessy has served as our president, chief operating officer and as a member of our board of directors since March 2012. Prior to joining us, Mr. Shaughnessy was senior vice president of product management and product marketing at Yahoo! Inc., a digital media company, from July 2010 to March 2012. From March 1994 to March 2009, Mr. Shaughnessy held various senior management positions at Microsoft Corporation, a global software company, most recently as its global vice president of sales, marketing and services in the advertising and publisher solutions group. Mr. Shaughnessy holds a B.S. degree in business administration from California State University Fresno. Mr. Shaughnessy brings to our board of directors extensive management and operational experience as a result of his leadership positions at large, globally diversified organizations, expertise in technology development, product management and marketing and deep knowledge of the Internet and digital media industries.

Steven M. Cakebread. Director. Steven Cakebread has served as a director since June 2006. Since March 2010, Mr. Cakebread has served as the chief financial officer of Pandora Media, Inc., a provider of personalized internet radio and music discovery services. Mr. Cakebread served as the chief financial and administrative officer of Xactly Corporation, a provider of on-demand sales performance management software, from February to December 2009. Mr. Cakebread also served as the president and chief strategy officer of salesforce.com, a customer relationship management service provider, from February 2008 to January 2009 and as salesforce.com s executive vice president and chief financial officer from May 2002 to February 2008. From April 1997 until April 2002, Mr. Cakebread served as senior vice president and chief financial officer at Autodesk, a software company. From April 1992 until April 1997, Mr. Cakebread was vice president of finance for Silicon Graphics World Trade. Mr. Cakebread also serves as a member of the board of directors of SolarWinds, Inc. and Servicesource International LLC. Mr. Cakebread holds a B.S. in business from the

University of California at Berkeley and an M.B.A. from Indiana University. Mr. Cakebread brings to our board of directors insight into opportunities and challenges facing global technology companies and considerable management, operational and financial expertise, including a deep understanding of accounting principles and financial reporting rules and regulations, acquired in his role as a senior strategic and finance executive of several global technology firms.

Scott N. Flanders. Director. Scott Flanders has served as a director since February 2008. Since July 2009, Mr. Flanders has served as the chief executive officer and director of Playboy Enterprises, Inc., a media and lifestyle company. Previously, Mr. Flanders served as the president and chief executive officer of Freedom Communications, Inc., a privately-owned media company, from January 2006 to June 2009, and as a member of its board of directors from 2001 to 2009. Freedom Communications, Inc. filed a voluntary petition under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in September 2009. From 1999 to July 2005, Mr. Flanders served as the chairman and chief executive officer of Columbia House Company, a direct marketer of music and video products, which was acquired by Bertelsmann AG in July 2005. Mr. Flanders holds a B.A. degree in economics from the University of Colorado and a J.D. from Indiana University. He is also a certified public accountant. Mr. Flanders brings to our board of directors substantial management and operational expertise as a result of his leadership of several large media companies and his background in law and accounting, both of which are relevant to our overall business and the board s oversight of management.

Michael D. Goldberg. Director. Michael Goldberg has served as a director since June 1999. From January 2005 to May 2011, Mr. Goldberg was a partner at Mohr Davidow Ventures, a venture capital firm. From October 2000 to December 2004, Mr. Goldberg served as a managing director of Jasper Capital, a management and financial consultancy business. In 1995, Mr. Goldberg founded OnCare, Inc., an oncology practice management company, and served as its chairman until August 2001 and as its chief executive officer until March 1999. Mr. Goldberg previously served as president and chief executive officer of Axion, Inc., a cancer-focused healthcare service company. Mr. Goldberg holds a B.A. in philosophy from Brandeis University and an M.B.A. from the Stanford Graduate School of Business. Mr. Goldberg brings to our board of directors his broad background as a seasoned entrepreneur, senior executive and as a venture capital investor focusing on medical-related industries, all of which has provided him with a deep understanding of the medical field and significant experience overseeing corporate strategy, evaluating operating strategy and evaluating business management teams.

Lawrence M. Higby. Director. Lawrence Higby has served as a director since September 2008. From February 2002 to October 2008, Mr. Higby served as chief executive officer of Apria Healthcare Group Inc., a national provider of home healthcare products and services. From 1997 until his appointment as chief executive officer in February 2002, Mr. Higby served as Apria s president and chief operating officer. Mr. Higby also served as Apria s chief executive officer on an interim basis from January through May 1998. Prior to joining Apria, Mr. Higby served as president and chief operating officer of Unocal s 76 Products Company and group vice president of Unocal Corporation from 1994 to 1997. From 1986 to 1994, Mr. Higby held various positions with the Times Mirror Company, including serving as executive vice president of the Los Angeles Times and chairman of the Orange County Edition. In 1986 Mr. Higby served as president and chief operating officer of America s Pharmacy, Inc., a division of Caremark, Inc. Prior to that he was at PepsiCo for 10 years in various sales and marketing positions, including vice president of marketing for Pepsi Cola in the United States. Mr. Higby is currently a director of DST Systems, Inc. and previously served as a director of Herbalife Ltd. Mr. Higby holds a B.S. degree in political science from the University of California and attended UCLA s graduate school of business. Mr. Higby brings to our board of directors his substantial knowledge of the healthcare industry and his marketing, sales, and operational expertise acquired from his former roles as chief executive officer of a large healthcare company and past senior executive positions with several global companies.

Randall S. Livingston. Director. Randall Livingston has served as a director since December 2008. Mr. Livingston is the vice president for business affairs and chief financial officer of Stanford University and has

served in this role since 2001. From 1999 to 2001, Mr. Livingston served as executive vice president and chief financial officer of OpenTV Corp., a provider of interactive television software and services. Mr. Livingston received a B.S. in mechanical engineering from Stanford University and an M.B.A. from the Stanford Graduate School of Business. Mr. Livingston serves as a member of the board of directors of Genomic Health and Pacific Biosciences. Mr. Livingston brings to our board of directors substantial financial expertise that includes extensive knowledge of the financial and operational issues facing large companies acquired in the course of serving as the chief financial officer of a major university, as a finance executive for several Silicon Valley companies and working with a major international management consulting firm.

Board Independence

The board of directors has determined that each of its current directors, except Gary L. Lauer and William T. Shaughnessy, is independent within the meaning of the NASDAQ Global Market director independence standards, as currently in effect. The board of directors appointed Mr. Livingston as lead independent director in May 2011. Prior to Mr. Livingston, Mr. Cakebread served as lead independent director from March 2009 to May 2011.

Board of Directors Meetings

The board of directors held ten meetings during 2011. Each of our directors serving on the board of directors during 2011 attended at least 75% of the meetings held by the board of directors and by the committees on which such director served during 2011. The independent members of our board of directors meet in executive session without management present on a regular basis.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has an audit committee, a compensation committee, a nominating and corporate governance committee and an equity incentive committee, each of which has the composition and responsibilities described below. Each committee acts pursuant to written charters approved by the board of directors. The charters for the audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee are available in the Investor Relations section of our corporate website <u>at www.ehealth.com</u>.

Audit Committee. The current members of our audit committee are Messrs. Flanders, Goldberg and Livingston. Mr. Goldberg was appointed as a member and chairperson of the audit committee in May 2011. Our board of directors has determined that each member of our audit committee meets the requirements for independence of the NASDAQ Global Market and the Securities and Exchange Commission. Our board of directors has also determined that Mr. Goldberg is an audit committee financial expert as defined in Securities and Exchange Commission rules. The audit committee held nine meetings during 2011.

Among other duties, our audit committee:

appoints a firm to serve as independent accountant to audit our financial statements;

discusses the scope and results of the audit with the independent accountant and reviews with management and the independent accountant our interim and year-end operating results;

considers the adequacy of our internal accounting controls and audit procedures;

approves (or, as permitted, pre-approves) all audit and non-audit services to be performed by the independent accountant; and

issues the report that the Securities and Exchange Commission requires in our annual proxy statement. The audit committee has the sole and direct responsibility for appointing, evaluating and retaining our independent auditors and for overseeing their work. All audit services and all non-audit services, other than de minimis non-audit services, to be provided to us by our independent auditors are approved in advance by our audit committee.

Compensation Committee. The current members of our compensation committee are Messrs. Flanders and Higby. Mr. Flanders is the chairperson of the compensation committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of our compensation committee meets the applicable requirements for independence of the NASDAQ Global Market. The purpose of our compensation committee is to assist our board of directors in determining the compensation of our executive officers and directors. The compensation committee held six meetings during 2011.

Among other duties, our compensation committee:

approves the compensation of our executive officers and reviews and recommends approval of the compensation of our directors;

administers our equity incentive plans;

reviews and makes recommendations to our board of directors with respect to incentive compensation and equity plans; and

reviews and discusses with management the compensation discussion and analysis to be included in our proxy statement or annual report and issues any report required by the Securities and Exchange Commission to be included in our proxy statement or annual report.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The current members of our nominating and corporate governance committee are Messrs. Goldberg, Higby and Oliver. Mr. Oliver is the chairperson of the nominating and corporate governance committee. Our board of directors has determined that each member of our nominating and corporate governance committee meets the applicable requirements for independence of the NASDAQ Global Market. The nominating and corporate governance committee held four meetings during 2011.

Among other duties, our nominating and corporate governance committee:

identifies, evaluates and recommends nominees to our board of directors and committees of our board of directors;

conducts searches for appropriate members of the board of directors and oversees the evaluation of the performance of our board of directors and of individual directors; and

reviews developments in corporate governance practices and makes recommendations to the board of directors concerning corporate governance matters.

Equity Incentive Committee. The members of our equity incentive committee are Messrs. Flanders and Lauer. The equity incentive committee has the authority to grant equity-based awards within certain guidelines approved by the board of directors to employees and consultants who are not our executive officers or directors. Equity awards are granted by the equity incentive committee in accordance with the terms and conditions of the committee s charter and the Equity Award Policy (see description below) adopted by our board of directors. The equity incentive committee held no meetings during 2011.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

Cash Compensation

For their service in 2011, our non-employee directors received cash compensation in accordance with the amounts set forth in the table below, except that the lead independent director fees were increased from \$10,000 annually to \$25,000 annually effective July 1, 2011. Lead independent director service fees totaled \$17,500 during 2011. Our non-employee directors are entitled to reimbursement of business, travel and other related expenses incurred in connection with their attendance at board of directors and board of directors committee meetings.

Board of Directors Cash Compensation	Fees
Board Member Annual Retainer	\$ 30,000
Lead Independent Director Annual Retainer	\$ 25,000
Board Meeting Fees (per meeting)	None
Committee Chair Retainers	
Audit Committee	\$ 25,000
Compensation Committee	\$ 12,500
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	\$ 7,500
Non-Chair Committee Member Retainers	
Audit Committee	\$ 10,000
Compensation Committee	\$ 5,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	\$ 2,500
Equity Compensation	

Pursuant to our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, our board of directors approved a program of automatic equity award grants for non-employee directors on the terms specified below:

Initial Equity Grants. Effective June 14, 2011, each non-employee director who first becomes a member of our board of directors receives a one-time grant of restricted stock units (RSUs) with a value of \$150,000, based on the 20-day trading volume-weighted average trading price of eHealth common stock prior to the date of grant. Prior to June 14, 2011, each non-employee director who first became a member of our board of directors received (i) an initial option to purchase 15,000 shares of our common stock and (ii) initial RSUs covering 5,000 shares of our common stock. These initial equity award grants occur when the director takes office. A director who previously was employed by us is not eligible for this grant. Provided the non-employee director continues in service with us, 25% of the initial option vests one year after the date of grant, and the balance vests in equal monthly installments over the following 36 months. The RSUs vest annually over four years from the date of grant.

Annual Equity Grants. Effective June 14, 2011, each non-employee director continuing service on our board of directors also receives, on the date of each annual stockholders meeting, an annual grant of RSUs with a value of \$150,000, based on the 20-day volume-weighted average trading price prior to the date of grant. Prior to June 14, 2011, each non-employee director received (i) an option to purchase 7,500 shares of our common stock and (ii) RSUs covering 3,000 shares of our common stock. Both the options and the RSUs vest as to 100% of the shares subject to the grant on the day prior to our annual stockholder meeting approximately one year following the grant date. A new director will not receive the initial grant and an annual grant in the same calendar year. A non-employee director who was previously employed by us is eligible for these annual grants.

Equity awards granted to non-employee directors under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will become fully vested upon a change in control of eHealth.

The exercise price of each non-employee director s option will be equal to the fair value of our common stock on the option grant date. To the extent permitted by applicable law, a director may pay the exercise price by using cash, shares of common stock that the director already owns or an immediate sale of the option shares through a broker designated by us.

The non-employee director options have a 10-year term. However, all non-employee director options expire 12 months after the director leaves our board of directors due to death or disability or three months after the director leaves our board for any other reason.

Stock Ownership Guidelines

Our board of directors has approved stock ownership guidelines for our non-employee directors. Pursuant to the guidelines, each non-employee director on June 30, 2011 is expected to accumulate and hold a number of shares of our common stock equal to the lesser of (i) \$180,000 in value or (ii) 13,709 shares and to maintain this minimum amount of stock ownership during the director s tenure on the board of directors. Existing non-employee directors are expected to achieve the applicable level of ownership by June 30, 2015.

Under the guidelines, each non-employee director who joins the board after June 30, 2011 is expected to accumulate and hold a number of shares of our common stock equal to the lesser of (i) value equal to six times their annual retainer for service on the board of directors (not including retainers for serving as members or as chairs of committees of the board of directors, or for serving in the role of lead independent director), or (ii) the number of shares determined by dividing the dollar amount determined in clause (i) by the 20-day volume-weighted average trading price of our common stock prior to the date upon which they join the board of directors. Non-employee directors are expected to maintain this minimum amount of stock ownership during the director s tenure on the board of directors. New non-employee directors are expected to achieve the applicable level of ownership by the June 30 following their fourth anniversary of joining the board of directors.

Non-employee directors are not required to purchase shares on the open market in order to comply with the guidelines. In the event the applicable guideline is not achieved with respect to any non-employee director by the applicable deadline, the non-employee director will be required to retain an amount equal to 75% of the net shares received as a result of the exercise of the company s stock options or stock appreciation rights or the vesting of restricted stock units or other full-value awards until the applicable guideline has been achieved. Under certain limited circumstances, the guidelines may be waived by our compensation committee at its discretion.

2011 Director Compensation

The following table summarizes compensation that our directors earned during 2011 for service on our board of directors and any applicable committee(s) thereof:

Name	Fees Ea	rned in Cash	Stock	x Awards(1)	Total
Gary L. Lauer(2)	\$		\$		\$
Steven M. Cakebread(3)	\$	52,500	\$	149,520	\$ 202,020
Scott N. Flanders(4)	\$	52,500	\$	149,520	\$ 202,020
Michael D. Goldberg(5)	\$	48,125	\$	149,520	\$ 197,645
Lawrence M. Higby(6)	\$	37,500	\$	149,520	\$ 187,020
Randall S. Livingston(7)	\$	48,750	\$	149,520	\$ 198,270
Jack L. Oliver, III(8)	\$	37,500	\$	149,520	\$ 187,020

(1) Amounts shown do not reflect compensation actually received. Amounts shown reflect the grant date fair value of the restricted stock units granted in 2011, computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, Compensation Stock Compensation

- (FASB ASC Topic 718). Our accounting policies regarding equity compensation and the assumptions used to compute the fair value of our equity awards are set forth in Notes 1 and 5 to our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011.
- (2) Mr. Lauer does not receive any compensation for his services as a member of our board of directors.
- (3) Mr. Cakebread earned \$30,000 related to his annual retainer as a non-employee member of the board of directors, \$12,500 related to his position as chairperson of the audit committee, \$5,000 related to his position as a member of the audit committee and \$5,000 related to his position as lead independent director.
- (4) Mr. Flanders earned \$30,000 related to his annual retainer as a non-employee member of the board of directors, \$12,500 related to his position as the chairperson of the compensation committee and \$10,000 related to his position as a member of the audit committee.
- (5) Mr. Goldberg earned \$30,000 related to his annual retainer as a non-employee member of the board of directors, \$15,625 related to his position as chairperson of the audit committee and \$2,500 related to his position as a member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.
- (6) Mr. Higby earned \$30,000 related to his annual retainer as a non-employee member of the board of directors, \$5,000 related to his position as a member of the compensation committee and \$2,500 related to his position as a member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.
- (7) Mr. Livingston earned \$30,000 related to his annual retainer as a non-employee member of the board of directors, \$12,500 related to his position as lead independent director and \$6,250 related to his position as a member of the audit committee.
- (8) Mr. Oliver earned \$30,000 related to his annual retainer as a non-employee member of the board of directors and \$7,500 related to his position as chairperson of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

All of our non-employee directors have received options to purchase shares of our common stock and restricted stock units under our 1998 Stock Plan, 2005 Stock Plan or 2006 Equity Incentive Plan in connection with their service as members of our board of directors, as summarized in the table below:

Number of Securities

				er of Securities ng Equity Awards Shares Subject to Unexercised Options Outstanding and Unreleased	
	Grant		Shares	Restricted Stock Units as of	Option Exercise
Director Steven M. Cakebread	Date 8/3/06	Type of Award	Granted 25,000	December 31, 2011	Price \$ 13.00
Steven W. Carebicau	8/3/00	Stock Option(1)	25,000	25,000	\$ 13.00
	6/6/07	Stock Option(1)	6,250	6,250	\$ 19.25
	6/10/08	Stock Option(3)	6,250	6,250	\$ 23.49
	6/9/09	Stock Option(4)	3,250	3,250	\$ 17.76
	6/9/09	Restricted Stock Units(4)	1,625		
	6/15/2010	Stock Option(4)	7,500	7,500	\$ 12.20
	6/15/2010	Restricted Stock Units(4)	3,000		
	6/14/2011	Restricted Stock Units(4)	11,537	11,537	
Scott N. Flanders	2/29/08	Stock Option(1)	25,000	25,000	\$ 24.49
	6/9/09	Stock Option(4)	3,250	3,250	\$ 17.76
	6/9/09	Restricted Stock Units(4)	1,625		
	6/15/2010	Stock Option(4)	7,500	7,500	\$ 12.20
	6/15/2010	Restricted Stock Units(4)	3,000		
	6/14/2011	Restricted Stock Units(4)	11,537	11,537	
Michael D. Goldberg	6/8/99	Stock Option(1)	37,500		\$ 0.50
	9/24/03	Stock Option(1)	37,500	37,500	\$ 2.00
	6/6/07	Stock Option(1)	6,250	6,250	\$ 19.25
	6/10/08	Stock Option(3)	6,250	6,250	\$ 23.49
	6/9/09	Stock Option(4)	3,250	3,250	\$ 17.76
	6/9/09	Restricted Stock Units(4)	1,625		
	6/15/2010	Stock Option(4)	7,500	7,500	\$ 12.20

Edgar Filing: eHealth, Inc. - Form DEF 14A

	6/15/2010	Restricted Stock Units(4)	3,000		
	6/14/2011	Restricted Stock Units(4)	11,537	11,537	
Lawrence M. Higby	9/11/08	Stock Option(1)	25,000	25,000	\$ 14.76
	6/9/09	Stock Option(4)	3,250	3,250	\$ 17.76
	6/9/09	Restricted Stock Units(4)	1,625		
	6/15/2010	Stock Option(4)	7,500	7,500	\$ 12.20
	6/15/2010	Restricted Stock Units(4)	3,000		
	6/14/2011	Restricted Stock Units(4)	11,537	11,537	
Randall S. Livingston	12/17/08	Stock Option(1)	10,000	10,000	\$ 12.40
	12/17/08	Restricted Stock Unit(2)	5,000	1,250	
	6/9/09	Stock Option(4)	3,250	3,250	\$ 17.76
	6/9/09	Restricted Stock Units(4)	1,625		
	6/15/2010	Stock Option(4)	7,500	7,500	\$ 12.20
	6/15/2010	Restricted Stock Units(4)	3,000		
	6/14/2011	Restricted Stock Units(4)	11,537	11,537	
Jack L. Oliver, III	12/14/05	Stock Option(1)	25,000	25,000	\$ 8.80
	3/20/07	Stock Option(1)	6,250	6,250	\$ 25.08
	4/17/07	Restricted Stock Unit(5)	2,529		
	6/6/07	Stock Option(1)	6,250	6,250	\$ 19.25
	6/10/08	Stock Option(3)	6,250	6,250	\$ 23.49
	6/9/09	Stock Option(4)	3,250	3,250	\$ 17.76
	6/9/09	Restricted Stock Units(4)	1,625		
	6/15/2010	Stock Option(4)	7,500	7,500	\$ 12.20
	6/15/2010	Restricted Stock Units(4)	3,000		
	6/14/2011	Restricted Stock Units(4)	11,537	11,537	

- (1) Option vests over four years at a rate of 25% after one year and 1/48th per month thereafter, so long as the holder continues to serve as a director.
- (2) Restricted stock unit vests 25% annually over four years from the grant date.
- (3) Option vests as to 100% of the shares subject to the grant on the earlier of (i) the one-year anniversary of the grant date or (ii) the day prior to our annual stockholder meeting approximately one year following the grant date.
- (4) Option or restricted stock unit vests as to 100% of the shares subject to the grant on the day prior to our annual stockholder meeting approximately one year following the grant date.
- (5) Restricted stock unit vests 25% annually over four years from April 26, 2006.

Executive Officers

The following table sets forth our current executive officers and their ages and the positions they held as of April 23, 2012.

Name	Age	Title		
Gary L. Lauer	59	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer		
William T. Shaughnessy	47	Director, President and Chief Operating Officer		
Sam C. Gibbs, III	54	President of eHealth Government Systems		
Stuart M. Huizinga	49	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer		
Robert S. Hurley	52	Senior Vice President of Sales and Operations		
Information pertaining to Mr. Lauer and Mr. Shaughnessy, each of whom is both a director and an executive officer of the company, may be				

Information pertaining to Mr. Lauer and Mr. Shaughnessy, each of whom is both a director and an executive officer of the company, may be found in the sections entitled Nominees for Class III Directors and Directors Not Standing for Election, respectively.

Samuel C. Gibbs, III, President of eHealth Government Systems. Sam Gibbs has served as a senior vice president since September 2000 and is currently president of eHealth government systems. In this role, Mr. Gibbs leads our business unit responsible for technology solutions for federal and state governments and our technology licensing business. Mr. Gibbs previously was responsible for our customer operations. Prior to joining eHealth, Mr. Gibbs was a vice president and general manager for Rand Worldwide, an engineering services company. Prior to Rand, Mr. Gibbs was founder, president and chief executive officer of AVCOM Systems, Inc., an engineering services and systems integration company. Mr. Gibbs has also held engineering positions at Hawker Beechcraft and Northrop Grumman Space Systems. Mr. Gibbs holds a B.S. degree in aeronautical engineering technology from Arizona State University.

Stuart M. Huizinga. Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Huizinga has served as senior vice president and chief financial officer since May 2000. Previously, Mr. Huizinga was a partner at Arthur Andersen LLP, an accounting firm. Mr. Huizinga holds a B.S. degree in business administration from San Jose State University and is a certified public accountant (inactive) in the state of California.

Robert S. Hurley. Senior Vice President of Sales and Operations. Mr. Hurley has served as senior vice president of sales and operations since March 2011. Prior to becoming senior vice president of sales and operations, Mr. Hurley served as senior vice president of carrier relations since May 2007 and vice president of strategic initiatives from September 2003 to May 2007, in which role he was responsible for our public and government relations efforts. From April 1999 to September 2003, Mr. Hurley was responsible for our customer care and enrollment functions. Mr. Hurley served as an associate vice president of sales and operations for the consumer business segment at Health Net, Inc., a managed healthcare company, and in various leadership roles at Foundation Health, a California health plan. Mr. Hurley holds a B.A. degree in law and society from the University of California, Santa Barbara.

Corporate Governance Matters

Code of Business Conduct

Our board of directors has adopted a Code of Business Conduct, which is applicable to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer and persons performing similar functions. The Code of Business Conduct is available in the Investor Relations section of our corporate website <u>at www.ehealth.com</u>.

Corporate Governance Guidelines

Our board of directors has adopted Guidelines on Significant Corporate Governance Issues, or corporate governance guidelines, that address the role and composition of, and policies applicable to, the board of directors. The nominating and corporate governance committee periodically reviews the guidelines and reports any recommendations regarding amendment thereof to our board of directors. Our corporate governance guidelines were amended in March 2010 and are available in the Investor Relations section of our corporate website at www.ehealth.com.

Equity Award Policy

Our board of directors adopted an Equity Award Policy in November 2006, which was amended and restated in May 2009. The policy provides:

Our compensation committee may grant equity awards to our directors, officers, employees or consultants.

Our equity incentive committee may grant equity awards to our employees or consultants, subject to the limitations that (i) the recipient has not already received an equity award from us, (ii) the recipient is not an officer or director, and (iii) the equity incentive committee may not grant options to purchase shares of our common stock or stock appreciation rights for more than 50,000 shares per grantee, and may not grant restricted stock or restricted stock units for more than 20,000 shares per grantee, unless the compensation committee approves a revised limit.

For accounting, tax and securities law purposes, all awards are effective on the date of grant, which is the earliest day that is both (i) the third Tuesday of a month and (ii) at least the 10th business day after the date when the applicable committee approved the awards.

The exercise price of all options and stock appreciation rights is required to be equal to or greater than the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.

Consideration of Director Nominees

Stockholder Recommendations and Nominations. The policy of our board of directors is to consider recommendations for director candidates from stockholders holding not less than one percent (1%) of the outstanding shares of our common stock continuously for at least twelve months prior to the date of submission of the recommendation. Our board of directors has established the following procedures by which these stockholders may submit recommendations regarding director candidates:

To recommend a candidate for election to the board of directors, a stockholder meeting the criteria set forth above must notify the nominating and corporate governance committee by writing to our general counsel at the following address:

General Counsel (Director Recommendation)

eHealth, Inc.

440 East Middlefield Road

Mountain View, California 94043

The stockholder s notice is required to set forth the following information:

the candidate s name and home and business contact information;

detailed biographical data and relevant qualifications of the candidate;

a statement from the recommending stockholder in support of the candidate, particularly within the context of the criteria for board membership set forth below;

information regarding any relationship between the candidate and us;

the candidate s written consent to be named in our proxy statement and proxy if selected and to serve on our board of directors if elected;

evidence of the required ownership of common stock by the recommending stockholder; and

other information that the stockholder believes is relevant in considering the candidate.

A stockholder that instead desires to nominate a person directly for election to the board of directors at an annual meeting of stockholders must meet the deadlines and other requirements set forth in our bylaws.

Director Qualifications. Our board of directors believes that it is necessary for each of our directors to possess many qualities, skills and attributes. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for reviewing with the board of directors from time to time the appropriate qualities, skills and attributes required of members of our board of directors in the context of the current make-up of our board of directors. According to our corporate governance guidelines, the nominating and corporate governance committee will consider the following in connection with its evaluation of director candidates:

the current size and composition of the board of directors and the needs of the board of directors and its committees;

such factors as character, integrity, judgment, diversity of experience, independence, area of expertise, corporate experience, length of service, potential conflicts of interest and other commitments; and

other factors as the nominating and corporate governance committee may consider appropriate.

The minimum qualifications and skills that each director should possess include (i) strong professional and personal ethics and values, (ii) broad experience at the policy-making level in business, government, education, technology or public interest and (iii) the ability to assist and make significant contributions to our success. As provided above, our corporate governance guidelines specify one of the considered factors as diversity of experience. Beyond this statement, our nominating and corporate governance committee does not have a formal policy with respect to diversity. The board of directors and nominating and corporate governance committee, however, believe that it is important that our directors represent diverse viewpoints. In addition to diversity of experience, the nominating and corporate governance committee seeks director candidates with a broad diversity of professions, skills and backgrounds.

The nominating and corporate governance committee evaluates the foregoing factors, among others, and does not assign any particular weight or priority to any of these factors.

Identification and Evaluation of Nominees for Directors. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for identifying and recommending candidates for election to our board of directors and candidates for filling vacancies on our board of directors that may occur between annual meetings of our stockholders. The nominating and corporate governance committee may consider bona fide candidates from all relevant sources, including current board members, professional search firms and other persons. The nominating and corporate governance committee will also consider bona fide director candidates recommended by stockholders pursuant to the requirements set forth above. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for evaluating director candidates in light of the board of directors membership criteria described

above, based on all relevant information and materials available to the nominating and corporate governance committee. This includes information and materials provided by stockholders recommending director candidates, professional search firms and other parties.

Stockholder Communication with Directors

The board of directors believes that stockholders should have an opportunity to communicate with the board of directors. Any communication from a stockholder to the board of directors generally or to a particular director should be in writing and should be delivered to our general counsel at our principal executive offices. Each such communication should set forth (i) the name and address of the stockholder, as they appear on our books, and if the stock is held by a nominee, the name and address of the beneficial owner of the stock, and (ii) the class and number of shares of our stock that are owned of record by the record holder and beneficially by such beneficial owner. Our general counsel will monitor these communications. The general counsel will, in consultation with appropriate directors as necessary, generally screen out communications from stockholders that (i) are solicitations for products and services, (ii) matters of a personal nature not relevant for stockholders or (iii) matters that are of a type that render them improper or irrelevant to the functioning of the board of directors and us. Summaries of appropriate communications will be provided to the board of directors at each regularly scheduled meeting of the board of directors. The board of directors generally meets on a quarterly basis. Where the nature of a communication warrants, the general counsel may determine, in his or her judgment, to obtain the more immediate attention of the appropriate committee of the board of directors or an individual director and may consult our independent advisors or management regarding the communication. The general counsel may decide in the exercise of his or her judgment whether a response to any stockholder communication is necessary.

The procedures described above do not apply to communications to non-employee directors from our officers or directors who are stockholders or interested parties, or to stockholder proposals submitted pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act).

Attendance at Annual Meeting of Stockholders

The board of directors encourages directors to attend our annual meetings of stockholders. Five of our directors attended the annual meeting of stockholders held June 14, 2011.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

The directors who were members of our compensation committee during 2011 were Scott N. Flanders and Lawrence M. Higby. None of the current or past members of our compensation committee has at any time been an officer or employee of ours. None of our executive officers serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

Board Leadership Structure

The board of directors currently believes that our company is best served by combining the roles of chairman of the board and chief executive officer, coupled with a lead independent director. Gary Lauer, our chief executive officer, is the director most familiar with our business and industry, and most capable of effectively identifying strategic priorities and leading the discussion and execution of strategy. Independent directors and management have different perspectives and roles in the development of our strategy. Our independent directors bring experience, oversight and expertise from outside the company, while our chief executive officer brings company-specific experience and expertise. Our board of directors believes that the combined role of chairman and chief executive officer is the best leadership structure for us at the current time as it promotes the efficient and effective development and execution of our strategy and facilitates information flow between management and our board of directors. The board of directors recognizes, however, that no single

leadership model is right for all companies at all times. Our corporate governance guidelines provide that the board of directors should be free to choose a chairperson of the board in any way that it deems best for the company at a given point in time. Accordingly, the board of directors periodically reviews its leadership structure.

Lead Independent Director

In May 2011, our board of directors appointed Mr. Livingston as lead independent director. Prior to Mr. Livingston, Mr. Cakebread served as lead independent director from March 2009 to May 2011. As the lead independent director, Mr. Livingston is responsible for coordinating the activities of the independent directors. The lead independent director has the following specific responsibilities:

Call special meetings of the independent directors, develop agendas for such meetings and chair all meetings of independent directors;

serve as chairperson of the board of directors when the chairperson is not present;

serve as a conduit between the non-employee directors and the chairperson of the board of directors on sensitive issues;

work with the chairperson of the board of directors to develop a schedule of meetings for the board and provide input with respect to meeting agendas for the board of directors and its committees;

advise the chairperson of the board of directors with respect to the quality, quantity and timeliness of the flow of information from company management;

recommend to the chairperson of the board of directors the retention of advisors and consultants who report directly to the board;

with the chairperson and the chief executive officer, coordinate the assessment of committee structure, organization and charters, and evaluate the need for any changes;

coordinate the performance evaluation of the chairperson and chief executive officer with the compensation committee; and

review and approve the philosophy of and program for compensation of the outside directors.

Risk Oversight

The board of directors takes an active role, as a whole and at the committee level, in overseeing management of the company s risks. Our management keeps the board of directors apprised of significant risks facing the company and the approach being taken to understand, manage and mitigate such risks. Specifically, strategic risks are overseen by the full board of directors; financial risks are overseen by the audit committee of the board of directors; risks relating to compensation plans and arrangements are overseen by the compensation committee of the board of directors; risks associated with director independence and potential conflicts of interest are overseen by the nominating and corporate governance committee of the board of directors. Additional review or reporting on enterprise risks is conducted as needed or as requested by the full board of directors or the appropriate committee.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information, as of March 31, 2012, as to shares of common stock beneficially owned by: (i) each person who is known by us to own beneficially more than 5% of our common stock, (ii) each of our directors and nominees, (iii) each of our executive officers named under *Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis 2011 Summary Compensation Table* (the Named Executive Officers) and (iv) all of our directors and executive officers as a group. The information provided in the table is based on our records, information filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and information furnished by the respective individuals or entities, as the case may be.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on 19,530,307 shares of common stock outstanding at March 31, 2012. In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed outstanding shares of common stock subject to options held by that person that were currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days after March 31, 2012, and shares of common stock issuable upon the vesting of restricted stock units within 60 days after March 31, 2012. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Except as indicated in the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

	Number of Shares Beneficially	Percentage of Shares Beneficially
Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(1)	Owned	Owned*
5% Stockholders	2.040.426	15.60
Entities affiliated with RS Investment Management Co. LLC(2)	3,048,436	15.6%
388 Market Street, Suite 1700		
San Francisco, CA 94111		
Wellington Management Company, LLC(3)	2,715,045	13.9%
280 Congress Street Boston, MA 02210		
Entities affiliated with HealthCor Management, L.P.(4)	2,350,000	12.0%
Carnegie Hall Tower 152 West 57th Street, 43rd Floor		
New York, NY 10019	1.756.007	0.00
Entities affiliated with BlackRock, Inc.(5) 40 East 52nd Street New York, NY 10022	1,756,027	9.0%
Gary L. Lauer(6)	1,377,984	6.6%
The Vanguard Group, Inc.(7)	1,147,096	5.9%
100 Vanguard Blvd. Malvern, PA 19355		
Entities affiliated with Ameriprise Financial, Inc.(8)	1,109,056	5.7%

Minneapolis, MN 55474		
Royce & Associates, LLC(9)	1,106,500	5.7%
745 Fifth Avenue		
, 10 1 11 11 11 10 11 10		
New York, NY 10151		
•	1.055.225	E 101
vanguard Explorer Fund(10)	1,055,225	3.4%
Vanguard Explorer Fund(10)	1,055,225	5.4%

100 Vanguard Blvd.

Malvern, PA 19355

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(1)	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned
Executive Officers and Directors Gary L. Lauer(6)	1,377,984	6.6%
Stuart M. Huizinga(11)	122,845	*
Robert S. Hurley(12)	63,718	*
Bruce A. Telkamp(13)	102,333	*
Dr. Sheldon X. Wang(14)	98,230	*
Steven M. Cakebread(15)	48,250	*
Scott N. Flanders(16)	40,375	*
Michael D. Goldberg(17)	84,794	*
Lawrence M. Higby(18)	38,292	*
Randall S. Livingston(19)	24,105	*
Jack L. Oliver, III(20)	61,654	*
William T. Shaughnessy(21)		*
All executive officers and directors as a group (13 persons)(22)	2,077,961	9.7%

- * Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent of our outstanding common stock.
- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, the address for each beneficial owner is c/o eHealth, Inc., 440 East Middlefield Road, Mountain View, CA 94043.
- (2) According to a Schedule 13G filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, RS Investment Management Co. LLC, The Guardian Life Insurance Company of America, Guardian Investor Services LLC and RS Partners Fund are collectively the beneficial owners of a total of 3,048,436 shares of our common stock. RS Investment Management Co. LLC is a registered investment adviser whose clients have the right to receive or the power to direct the receipt of dividends from, or the proceeds from the sale of, shares of our common stock. No individual client sholdings of our common stock, except for RS Partners Fund, are more than 5% of the total outstanding shares of our common stock. The Guardian Life Insurance Company of America is an insurance company and the parent company of Guardian Investor Services LLC and RS Investment Management Co. LLC. Guardian Investor Services LLC is a registered investment adviser, a registered broker-dealer, and the parent company of RS Investment Management Co., LLC.
- (3) Wellington Management Company, LLC, in its capacity as investment adviser, may be deemed to beneficially own 2,715,045 shares of our common stock which are held of record by clients of Wellington Management. Those clients have the right to receive, or the power to direct the receipt of, dividends from, or the proceeds from the sale of, such securities. No such client is known to have such right or power with respect to more than 5% of the total outstanding shares of our common stock.
- (4) According to a Schedule 13G filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, HealthCor, L.P., HealthCor Offshore Master Fund, L.P., HealthCor Hybrid Offshore Master Fund, L.P. and HealthCor Long Offshore Master Fund, L.P. (each a Fund and together, the Funds) are collectively the beneficial owners of a total of 2,350,000 shares of our common stock. HealthCor Offshore GP, LLC is the general partner of HealthCor Offshore Master Fund, L.P. HealthCor Group, LLC is in turn the general partner of HealthCor Offshore GP, LLC. HealthCor Hybrid Offshore Master Fund, L.P. HealthCor Group, LLC is in turn the general partner of HealthCor Hybrid Offshore GP, LLC is the general partner of HealthCor Long Master GP, LLC is the general partner of HealthCor Long Offshore Master Fund, L.P. HealthCor Group, LLC is in turn the general partner of HealthCor Long Master GP, LLC. HealthCor Management, L.P. is the investment manager of the Funds. HealthCor Associates, LLC is in turn the general partner of HealthCor Management, L.P. HealthCor Group, LLC is the general partner of HealthCor Capital, L.P., which is in turn the general partner of HealthCor, L.P. As the Managers of HealthCor Associates, LLC, Arthur Cohen and Joseph Healey exercise both voting and investment power with respect to the shares of common stock reported in the Schedule 13G. Each of the reporting persons disclaims any beneficial ownership of such shares in excess of actual pecuniary interest therein.

- (5) According to a Schedule 13G filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, includes 1,756,027 shares of common stock deemed to be beneficially owned by BlackRock, Inc and certain of its subsidiaries on behalf of various other persons known to have the right to receive or the power to direct the receipt of dividends from, or the proceeds from the sale of our common stock. No one such person s interest in our common stock is more than 5% of the total outstanding shares of our common stock.
- (6) Includes 1,270,546 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options.
- (7) According to a Schedule 13G filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Vanguard Group, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Vanguard Fiduciary Trust Company (VFTC), are the beneficial owner of 1,147,096 shares of our common stock. VFTC is the beneficial holder of 25,715 shares of our common stock as a result of its serving as investment manager of collective trust accounts and directs the voting of those shares.
- (8) According to a Schedule 13G filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Ameriprise Financial, Inc. (AFI) and Columbia Management Investment Advisers, LLC (CMIA) are the beneficial holders of 1,109,056 shares of our common stock. AFI, as the parent company of CMIA, may be deemed to beneficially own the shares reported by CMIA. Each of AFI and CMIA disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares.
- (9) According to a Schedule 13G filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Royce & Associates, LLC is the beneficial owner of 1,106,500 shares of our common stock and has sole voting power and sole dispositive power over such shares.
- (10) According to a Schedule 13G filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, Vanguard Explorer Fund is the beneficial owner of 1,055,225 shares of our common stock as of December 31, 2011.
- (11) Includes 77,938 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options.
- (12) Includes 61,392 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options.
- (13) Includes 91,211 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options. Mr. Telkamp departed from the company effective April 2, 2012.
- (14) Includes 81,984 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options. Dr. Wang departed from the company effective April 2, 2012.
- (15) Includes 48,250 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options.
- (16) Includes 35,750 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options.
- (17) Includes 19,419 shares of common stock held of record by Michael D. Goldberg Family Trust dated June 3, 2011. Also includes 60,750 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options.
- (18) Includes 33,667 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options.
- (19) Includes 19,292 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options.
- (20) Includes 54,500 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options.
- (21) Mr. Shaughnessy joined the company as an executive officer and director effective March 27, 2012.
- (22) Includes an aggregate of 1,849,660 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS

We describe below transactions and series of similar transactions, since the beginning of our last fiscal year, or any currently proposed transaction, to which we were or will be a participant, in which:

The amounts involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and

A director, executive officer, holder of more than 5% of our common stock or any member of their immediate family had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

We also describe below certain other transactions with our directors, executive officers and stockholders.

Board Compensation

We pay non-employee directors for service on our board of directors. Our non-employee directors also receive options to purchase shares of our common stock and restricted stock units covering shares of our common stock. For more information regarding these arrangements, see *Non-Employee Director Compensation* above.

Employment Agreements

We have entered into offer letters or employment related agreements with each of our executive officers. For more information regarding certain of these arrangements, see *Executive Compensation Employment Agreements and Change of Control Arrangements* below.

Indemnification Agreements and Limitation of Liability

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, as it now exists or may in the future be amended, against all expenses and liabilities reasonably incurred in connection with their service for or on our behalf. Our bylaws provide that we shall advance the expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of an action or proceeding, and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her action in that capacity, regardless of whether Delaware law would otherwise permit indemnification. In addition, our certificate of incorporation provides that our directors will not be personally liable for monetary damages to us for breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors, unless they violated their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized illegal dividends or redemptions or derived an improper personal benefit from their action as directors.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify each director and executive officer to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, including indemnification of expenses such as attorneys fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by the director or executive officer in any action or proceeding, including any action or proceeding by or in right of us, arising out of the person s services as a director or executive officer.

Equity Award Grants

We have granted restricted stock units and options to purchase shares of our common stock to our directors and executive officers. See

Non-Employee Director Compensation, Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis Compensation Elements Equity Incentive

Awards and Executive Compensation 2011 Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End, 2011 Option Exercises and Stock Vested at Fiscal

Year-End.

Policies and Procedures with Respect to Related Party Transactions

The charter of our audit committee requires that members of the audit committee, all of whom are independent directors, review and approve all related party transactions in accordance with applicable rules and regulations. In addition, the audit committee is responsible for reviewing and monitoring our Code of Business Conduct. Our Code of Business Conduct prohibits conflicts of interest as a matter of policy, except with the informed written consent of our board of directors or a committee of our board of directors in the case of a director or executive officer. There were no related party transactions during 2011 that did not require review, approval or ratification pursuant to our policies and procedures, or for which such policies and procedures were not followed. None of our directors were involved in any related party transactions.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

Overview

This compensation discussion and analysis describes our executive compensation program and philosophy and the material elements of compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer and our three other most highly compensated executive officers (collectively referred to as our Named Executive Officers) for the year ended December 31, 2011.

Executive Compensation Summary

Pay for Performance

The focus of our executive compensation program is pay for performance. Accordingly, while we pay competitive base salaries and other benefits, the majority of our Named Executive Officers compensation opportunity is based on variable pay. During 2011, the compensation of our Named Executive Officers primarily consisted of base salary, an annual cash incentive award, and long-term equity incentive awards. For 2011, 61% of our chief executive officer s compensation was delivered in the form of variable annual cash incentives or long-term equity incentives, and, on average, 57% of our other Named Executive Officers compensation was delivered in the form of variable annual cash incentives or long-term equity incentives, in each case excluding the value of all other types of compensation, such as benefits.

The following charts illustrate the 2011 pay mix of our chief executive officer and the average pay mix of our other Named Executive Officers. For purposes of the charts, the annual cash incentive amounts represent bonus amounts earned in 2011 but paid in 2012. The long term equity incentive amounts consist of the grant date fair value of the restricted stock units granted in 2011, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The charts do not account for payments we make for health and life insurance benefits and 401(k) matching contributions that are generally available to our employees.

Corporate Governance Best Practices

Our compensation committee, assisted by its independent compensation consultant, Radford, an Aon Hewitt Company (Radford), stays informed of developing executive compensation best practices and strives to implement them. In this regard, our best practices include:

Establishing share retention guidelines for executive officers in 2011 and for our non-employee directors in 2010;

Beginning in 2010, removing our chief executive officer as a participant in our Executive Bonus Plan and establishing him as a participant in our stockholder-approved Performance Bonus Plan, payments under which are intended to qualify as fully deductible performance-based compensation under Internal Revenue Code Section 162(m);

Eliminating the housing, travel and automobile allowances and the related tax gross-ups for Mr. Lauer and Dr. Wang starting in 2010:

Providing no golden parachute excise tax gross-ups;

Providing no single-trigger change of control benefits for any of our Named Executive Officers;

Beginning in 2011, granting a majority of the equity awards to our Named Executive Officers in the form of restricted stock units with performance-based vesting;

Granting to employees, including our Named Executive Officers, equity awards subject to a minimum vesting period of three years if such award is based on the satisfaction of performance criteria or objectives and a minimum vesting period of four years if such award is based on the holder s continued employment as an employee with the company, subject under certain circumstances to accelerated vesting upon certain terminations of employment; and

Engaging Radford to perform a risk analysis with respect to our compensation programs and policies, including for non-executive officers.

General Compensation Philosophy and Program Structure

General

We strive to balance our need to compete for executive talent with the need to maintain a reasonable and responsible cost structure for our program and to align our executive officers interests with our stockholders interests. In general, the objectives of our executive compensation program are to:

attract, motivate and retain talented and dedicated executive officers;

directly link compensation to measurable corporate and individual performance;

focus executive officers on achieving near and long-term corporate objectives and strategy; and

reward executives for creating stockholder value.

Executive officer compensation primarily has been composed of base salary, annual cash bonus awards and long-term equity incentive awards. We base compensation on the executive officer s responsibilities, individual performance and our performance as a company.

Role of the Compensation Committee

The compensation committee of our board of directors, composed entirely of non-employee independent members of our board of directors, oversees, among other things, the design and administration of our executive compensation program and our equity incentive plans (including reviewing and approving equity award grants). The compensation committee reviews and approves all compensation decisions relating to our executive officers,

including our Named Executive Officers, on an annual basis. The compensation committee reviews the components of executive officer compensation for consistency with our compensation philosophy and takes into account changes in compensation practices among companies it considers similar to us in certain respects. The compensation committee also reviews overall compensation risk and has the discretion to direct Radford, its independent compensation consultant. See *Committees of the Board of Directors Compensation Committee* above for additional information about the compensation committee.

Role of Executive Officers

Our chief executive officer, chief financial officer and members of our human resources, finance and legal departments assist and support the compensation committee. Management does not determine executive officer compensation. However, management reviews our compensation philosophy with the compensation committee and develops compensation proposals for the compensation committee to consider. Management may provide various materials to the compensation committee, such as analyses of existing and proposed compensation programs and executive officer and other employee equity ownership information. Our chief executive officer and a member of our human resources department participated in meetings of our compensation committee, and our chief executive officer makes recommendations with respect to compensation proposals for executive officers other than himself.

Role of the Compensation Consulting Firm

The compensation committee has engaged Radford to provide compensation advisory services. Radford reports directly to the compensation committee for purposes of advising it on executive officer compensation and meets with certain members of management in conducting its reviews of various aspects of executive officer compensation. In early 2011, Radford conducted analyses of our executive officers base salaries, annual cash bonus awards and long term equity incentive awards against the compensation of executive officers in similar positions with companies considered to be our peer companies. Radford also reports on overall compensation risk, equity plan usage and makes recommendations to the compensation committee for executive new hire packages. Radford attended certain compensation committee meetings, including executive sessions, to present its analyses and to discuss its findings with the compensation committee. The compensation committee reviewed Radford s analyses in the context of making its decisions with respect to executive officer compensation for 2011. Radford performs no services for the company s management. We, as a company, participate in Radford's Global Technology Survey in order to obtain market information for executives and staff globally. Radford also assists us in valuing equity awards to ensure that such awards are properly expensed. The total dollar amount of services that Radford provided to us was less than \$25,000 in 2011. The compensation committee has reviewed the level of services provided to us by Radford and does not believe it or the services give rise to a conflict or compromise Radford's independence in advising the compensation committee.

Consideration of 2011 Advisory Say-On-Pay Vote and Say-On-Pay Frequency Vote

On June 14, 2011, we held a stockholder advisory vote on the compensation of our named executive officers, commonly referred to as a Say-On-Pay vote. Our stockholders approved the compensation of our named executive officers, with approximately 97% of stockholder votes cast in favor of our 2011 Say-On-Pay resolution. After considering this result, following our annual review of our executive compensation philosophy, the compensation committee decided to retain our overall approach to executive compensation. Moreover, in determining how often to hold a stockholder advisory vote on executive compensation, our board of directors took into account our stockholders preference (approximately 65% of votes cast) for an annual vote at the 2011 annual stockholders meeting. Specifically, our board of directors determined that we will hold an annual advisory stockholder vote on our named executive officer compensation until our next Say-On-Pay frequency vote.

Competitive Positioning

The reports provided by Radford for the 2011 executive compensation analyses reviewed our executive officer compensation against the compensation of executive officers in similar positions with a set of peer group companies (which changed from 2010 to 2011, as described below) and also with compensation data drawn, for purposes of the 2011 review, from software/Internet companies with revenues from \$50 million to \$275 million included in the Radford Global Technology Total Direct Compensation Survey. The survey data was used in addition to the peer group company data as it was believed to be reflective of companies that compete in our labor market and of companies with similar revenue levels. The peer group companies and the survey data were equally weighted by the compensation committee.

2011 Peer Group

The peer group developed by Radford, approved by our compensation committee and used in Radford s analysis for 2011 compensation was based on a modified 2010 peer group. The companies that comprised the 2011 peer group consisted of the following:

Peer Group Companies	
Acme Packet, Inc.	RightNow Technologies, Inc.
Athenahealth, Inc.	Shutterfly, Inc.
Divx, Inc.	SuccessFactors, Inc.
Ebix, Inc.	Synchronoss Technologies, Inc.
InfoSpace, Inc.	Taleo Corporation
Internet Brands, Inc.	TechTarget, Inc.
Isilon Systems, Inc.	The Knot, Inc.
Kenexa Corporation	The Ultimate Software Group, Inc.
Loopnet, Inc.	Travelzoo, Inc.
Online Resources Corporation	U.S. Auto Parts Network, Inc.
Petmed Express, Inc.	Web.com Group, Inc.

Double-Take Software, Inc. and Techwell, Inc., companies included in the 2010 peer group, were removed from the 2011 peer group because they were acquired. Our market capitalization at the time of Radford s analysis recommending the peer group changes ranked at the 29 percentile compared to the 2011 peer group companies and our trailing twelve-months revenue ranked at the 39th percentile.

Compensation Elements

Base Salaries

The compensation committee s objective is to provide the Named Executive Officers with competitive base salaries. We provide this opportunity in order to attract and retain an appropriate caliber of talent and experience for our workforce. Our compensation committee reviews executive officer base salaries annually, generally in the first quarter of each year. Our compensation committee reviewed base salaries for our named executive officers in the first quarter of 2011 using peer group and survey data supplied by Radford.

2011 Base Salaries

In the first quarter of 2011, the compensation committee set the annual base salaries for our Named Executive Officers. The base salary increases set forth below were based upon the compensation committee s determination of merit and performance, particularly considering the difficult environment in which we operated during 2010.

						Percentage
Name	Title	Previo	us Base Salary	2011	Base Salary	Increase
Gary L. Lauer	Chief Executive Officer	\$	625,000	\$	650,000	4.0%
Stuart M. Huizinga	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial					
	Officer	\$	262,700	\$	270,600	3.0%
Robert S. Hurley	Senior Vice President					
	of Sales and Operations	\$	225,000	\$	242,000	7.6%
Bruce A. Telkamp*	Executive Vice President of Business and Corporate					
	Development	\$	300,000	\$	309,000	3.0%
Dr. Sheldon X. Wang*	Executive Vice President of Technology and Chief					
	Technology Officer	\$	425,000	\$	437,800	3.0%

^{*} Mr. Telkamp and Dr. Wang ceased to be employees of the company effective April 2, 2012.

For 2011, base salaries accounted for approximately 39% of the total compensation for our chief executive officer and 43% on average for our other Named Executive Officers, including any cash bonus awards and the value of any equity awards granted in 2011 based on grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, but excluding health and life insurance benefits and 401(k) matching contributions that are generally available to our employees.

Annual Cash Bonus Awards

General

We provide the opportunity for our executive officers, including our Named Executive Officers, and other employees to earn an annual cash bonus award. We provide this opportunity in order to attract and retain employees with an appropriate caliber of talent and experience for our key positions and to motivate our executive officers and other eligible employees to achieve annual business goals.

2011 Executive Bonus Plan

In the first quarter of 2011, our compensation committee approved the Executive Bonus Plan for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011 (the 2011 Bonus Plan). Under the 2011 Bonus Plan, the compensation committee established performance measures to be used in determining 2011 annual executive officer cash bonus awards (other than for Mr. Lauer, who instead participates in the Performance Bonus Plan discussed below). The 2011 Bonus Plan may be amended, suspended or terminated at any time at the sole and absolute discretion of the compensation committee.

The payouts under the 2011 Bonus Plan for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2011 were determined by the compensation committee based 75% on company performance and 25% on individual performance.

Company performance was measured by achievement of specific financial goals relating to revenue, non-GAAP operating earnings and EBITDA. The revenue goal, the non-GAAP operating earnings goal and the EBITDA goal each comprised 25% of the total potential target incentive award for each participant. In the event that we achieved one of the foregoing performance goals, a participant received, in connection with the achievement of that performance goal, 25% of the participant s target payout. A participant would not receive any payout with respect to a goal that was achieved at less than 95%, which was set as a threshold requirement, but would have received 50% of that goal s target payout if 95% of the goal was achieved, up to 90% of that goal s target payout at 99% of the achievement of the goal. If we exceeded a goal, participants would receive amounts above that goal s target payout for the relevant goal exceeded as follows:

In the event that the revenue goal was exceeded, each participant would have received an additional 5% of the target payout for the revenue goal up to a maximum additional payment of 50%; and

With respect to the non-GAAP operating earnings and EBITDA goals, and only if 100% of the revenue goal was achieved, a participant would receive for each percent achieved above the non-GAAP operating earnings goal or the EBITDA goal an additional 2.5% of the relevant target payout, up to a maximum of additional payout of 50%.

Participants were eligible to receive the remaining 25% of their target bonus award based upon individual performance. The payment of the individual performance portion of the bonus is discretionary and based on the compensation committee subjective view of the executive superformance (with input from our chief executive officer). In the event of a participant superior performance, the compensation committee, in its sole discretion, was permitted to approve a payout relating to individual performance above 25% of the participant superior payout. In 2011, the compensation committee did not exercise its discretion to approve a payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance in excess of 25% of the participant superior payout relating to individual performance approve a payout relating to individual performance approve a

We were required to be profitable on an operating basis (excluding non-cash charges) for a participant to qualify for the maximum payout under the 2011 Bonus Plan for individual performance or for any specific company performance goal. If we were not profitable on an operating basis (excluding non-cash charges), the maximum possible payout for individual performance or the achievement of any particular company performance goal was no more than 25% of the participant starget incentive award.

The revenue, non-GAAP operating earnings goal and EBITDA goals and performance were determined by excluding, at the sole discretion of the compensation committee, (i) the effect of mergers and acquisitions closing in 2011 (if any), (ii) extraordinary non-recurring items as described in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 30 or as otherwise determined by the compensation committee to be extraordinary or non-recurring in its discretion, (iii) the effect of any changes in accounting principles affecting the company s or a business unit s reported results, and (iv) any non-recurring expenses specified by the compensation committee. The specific performance goals approved by the compensation committee were as follows:

Metric	Target Goal
GAAP Annual Revenue	\$ 145,350,000
Non-GAAP Operating Earnings (GAAP except excludes stock-based compensation expense and	
amortization of acquired intangibles)	\$ 23,100,000
EBITDA (GAAP operating income except excludes depreciation, amortization and stock-based	
compensation expense)	\$ 25,350,000

The compensation committee approved target and maximum cash bonus award opportunities under the 2011 Bonus Plan for our Named Executive Officers (other than Mr. Lauer) as follows:

				2011 Cash Be et Payout	onus Award Opportunity Maximum Payout		
			Percent of Annual Base		Percent of Annual Base		
Name	Title	Year	Salary	Amount	Salary	Amount	
Stuart M. Huizinga	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	2011	60%	\$ 162,360	90%	\$ 243,540	
Robert S. Hurley	Senior Vice President of Sales and Operations	2011	60%	\$ 145,200	90%	\$ 217,800	
Bruce A. Telkamp*	Executive Vice President of Business and Corporate Development	2011	60%	\$ 185,400	90%	\$ 278,100	
Dr. Sheldon X. Wang*	Executive Vice President of Technology and Chief Technology Officer	2011	55%	\$ 240,790	82.5%	\$ 361,185	

^{*} Mr. Telkamp and Dr. Wang ceased to be employees of the company effective April 2, 2012.

The 2011 cash bonus opportunity under the 2011 Bonus Plan for each of the Named Executive Officers, other than Dr. Wang (explained below), Mr. Telkamp (explained below) and Mr. Lauer (not a 2011 Bonus Plan participant), was set in accordance with the compensation committee s philosophy for 2011 to set total target salary and cash bonus compensation opportunity between the 50th and 75th percentile of the market data provided by Radford in its 2011 analysis. Dr. Wang s salary and target cash bonus opportunity exceeded the 7th percentile of the Radford market data as a result of a base salary increase in 2011 reflecting merit and performance and also, in large part, as a result of a previous base salary increase in 2010 upon Dr. Wang s agreement to forgo certain historical perquisites, including a housing allowance and related tax offsets. In addition, Dr Wang had responsibility for our operations in China, which was a broader role than the typical chief technology officer benchmark provided by Radford. Mr. Telkamp s salary and target cash bonus opportunity exceeded the 7th percentile of the Radford market data due to his role at the company having a broader business focus than the typical benchmark position within the data provided to the compensation committee by Radford and also reflecting merit and 2010 performance.

In March 2012, our compensation committee considered and determined the 2011 fiscal year performance of the company and each of our Named Executive Officers against the previously established performance goals described above. The 2011 performance goals and the company s 2011 achievement were as follows:

Metric	Target Goal	Company Achievement	Percentage of Achievement Relative to Target
GAAP Annual Revenue	\$ 145,350,000	\$ 151,648,000	104.3%
Non-GAAP Operating Earnings (GAAP except excludes stock-based compensation expense and amortization of			
acquired intangibles)	\$ 23,100,000	\$ 22,379,000	96.9%
EBITDA (GAAP operating income except excludes depreciation, amortization and stock-based compensation			
expense)	\$ 25,350,000	\$ 24,737,000	97.6%

After considering the achievement of the performance targets as described above and after considering the performance of each of the Named Executive Officers, the compensation committee approved the following payouts under the 2011 Bonus Plan (other than Mr. Lauer):

Name	Title	Amount	Percentage of Target Payout	Percentage of Annual Base Salary
Stuart M. Huizinga	Senior Vice President and			
	Chief Financial Officer	\$ 148,661	92%	55%
Robert S. Hurley	Senior Vice President of Sales			
	and Operations	\$ 132,949	92%	55%
Bruce A. Telkamp*	Executive Vice President of Business and Corporate			
	Development	\$ 169,757	92%	55%
Dr. Sheldon X. Wang*	Executive Vice President of Technology and Chief Technology Officer	\$ 220.473	92%	50%
	reciniology Officer	\$ 220,473	92%	30%

^{*} Mr. Telkamp and Dr. Wang ceased to be employees of the company effective April 2, 2012. For 2011, cash bonus awards accounted for approximately 24% on average of the total compensation attributable to base salary, the annual cash bonus award and the grant date fair value of equity awards granted in 2011 for our Named Executive Officers other than Mr. Lauer.

162(m) Performance Bonus Plan

Our Performance Bonus Plan, which was approved by our stockholders at our 2009 annual meeting, is designed to qualify payments as deductible performance-based compensation for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (Section 162(m)). In March 2011, our compensation committee determined that in order to maximize the corporate tax deductibility of certain executive compensation under Section 162(m), it is in the best interests of the company and its stockholders to maintain Mr. Lauer as the sole participant in the Performance Bonus Plan for fiscal year 2011.

Under the Performance Bonus Plan, Mr. Lauer s maximum cash incentive bonus is determined based upon company performance. Company performance is measured by the achievement of specific, objectively determinable financial goals related to revenue, non-GAAP operating earnings and EBITDA. Achievement of these goals was measured including the effects of mergers and acquisitions closing in 2011 (if any) and excluding (i) extraordinary non-recurring items as described in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 30 and (ii) the effect of any changes in accounting principles affecting our reported results. Each of the goals represented one-third of Mr. Lauer s bonus opportunity under the Performance Bonus Plan, subject to our compensation committee s discretion to adjust payouts downward. The specific performance goals approved by the compensation committee were as follows:

Metric	Target Goal
GAAP Annual Revenue	\$ 138,082,500
Non-GAAP Operating Earnings (GAAP except excludes stock-based compensation expense and	
amortization of acquired intangibles)	\$ 21,945,000
EBITDA (GAAP operating income except excludes depreciation, amortization and stock-based	
compensation expense)	\$ 24,082,500

In March 2012, our compensation committee considered and determined the 2011 fiscal year performance against the objectively determinable performance targets described above. The 2011 performance targets, weighted one-third apiece, and the company s 2011 actual achievement were as follows:

Metric	Target Goal	Company Achievement	Percentage of Achievement Relative to Target
GAAP Annual Revenue	\$ 138,082,500	\$ 151,648,000	109%
Non-GAAP Operating Earnings (GAAP except excludes stock-based compensation expense and amortization of			
acquired intangibles)	\$ 21,945,000	22,379,000	102%
EBITDA (GAAP operating income except excludes depreciation, amortization and stock-based compensation			
expense)	\$ 24,082,500	24,737,000	102%

Following written certification with respect to the achievement of the performance targets as described above, the committee approved a bonus payout under the Performance Bonus Plan in the amount of \$387,010 for Mr. Lauer. This represented a payment of approximately 60% of Mr. Lauer s base salary. In approving Mr. Lauer s bonus payout, our compensation committee exercised its negative discretion to reduce the payout from the maximum payout level, which was equal to 97.5% of Mr. Lauer s base salary. In making this determination, the compensation committee considered what Mr. Lauer would have earned if he had remained a participant in the 2011 Bonus Plan covering our other Named Executive Officers. The committee considered that Mr. Lauer s leadership and the company s performance in a difficult economic environment was excellent, and that therefore Mr. Lauer should receive approximately the same payout he would have received had he remained a participant in the 2011 Bonus Plan.

For 2011, the cash bonus award for Mr. Lauer accounted for approximately 23% of the total compensation attributable to his base salary, his annual cash bonus award and the grant date fair value of equity awards granted to him in 2011.

Equity Incentive Awards

General

Equity incentive awards are an important part of our overall compensation program as they reward and incentivize performance, assist in employee retention and help to align employee interests with the interests of our stockholders. The compensation committee reviews the equity holdings of our Named Executive Officers regularly and the compensation committee makes equity compensation awards to our Named Executive Officers informed in part by the practices of other similarly situated companies.

In reviewing our equity award practices, we are committed to effectively rewarding, incentivizing and retaining our employees with a competitive equity compensation program while minimizing stockholder dilution. For this reason, we carefully manage both our gross burn rate and net burn rate. Gross burn rate reflects equity awards granted during the fiscal year divided by the weighted average number of shares of outstanding. Net burn rate reflects equity awards granted during the fiscal year less equity awards cancelled and returned to the plan (net equity grants), divided by the weighted average number of shares outstanding. Although we are classified with insurance companies in some burn rate comparisons across industry groups, we are an ecommerce and technology company and compete for employees with companies in the internet, software and services industry. As a result, our equity incentive award grants are generally greater than those companies in the insurance company category. Moreover, our burn rates have been negatively impacted by our share repurchase programs under which we have repurchased approximately 6.4 million shares of our common stock in the open market since December 2008.

2011 Executive Equity Compensation

In March 2011, our compensation committee approved equity incentive awards for our executive officers, including our Named Executive Officers, in the form of restricted stock units with performance-based vesting and restricted stock units with time-based vesting. The compensation committee determined the number of shares subject to the awards granted to our Named Executive Officers after assessing peer group and other survey data in the analysis provided by Radford.

The number of shares of our common stock granted under restricted stock unit awards approved by the compensation committee in March 2011 is summarized as follows:

Name	Number of Shares Subject to Restricted Stock Units with Performance- Based Vesting	Number of Shares Subject to Restricted Stock Units with Time-Based Vesting
Gary L. Lauer	42,000	28,000
Stuart M. Huizinga	10,680	7,120
Robert S. Hurley	10,680	7,120
Bruce A. Telkamp*	21,660	14,440
Dr. Sheldon X. Wang*	21,660	14,440

^{*} Mr. Telkamp and Dr. Wang ceased to be employees of the company effective April 2, 2012.

Restricted stock units subject to time-based vesting vest at a rate of 25% after one year and an additional 25% on each anniversary thereafter. Restricted stock units subject to performance-based vesting must meet additional preconditions to vesting as described below.

For the restricted stock units subject to performance-based vesting, up to one-third of the total number of shares would have been considered earned and eligible for vesting based upon achieving each of a pre-determined 2011 revenue goal, 2011 non-GAAP operating earnings goal and 2011 EBITDA goal. For achievement at less than 95% of a goal (the threshold), no shares would have been earned relating to that goal. For achievement at 95% to 95.99% of a goal, 25% of the shares related to that goal (i.e., 1/12th of the total number of shares subject to the restricted stock unit) would have been considered earned and eligible for vesting. For achievement at 96% to 96.99% of a goal, 30% of the shares related to that goal would have been considered earned and eligible for vesting. For achievement at 97% to 97.99% of a goal, 35% of the shares subject to that goal would have been considered earned and eligible for vesting. For achievement at 98% to 98.99% of a goal, 40% of the shares related to that goal would have been considered earned and eligible for vesting. For achievement at 99% to 99.99% of a goal, 45% of the shares related to that goal would have been considered earned and eligible for vesting. The total number of shares that became eligible for vesting is thereafter subject to time-based vesting and vests in equal installments over three years from the vesting commencement date.

The grant date fair value of the 2011 equity awards granted to Messrs. Lauer, Hurley and Huizinga were targeted between the 50th and the 75th percentile of the comparative data. In light of Dr. Wang s performance and unique skill set in managing our operations in China, the grant date fair value of his equity awards exceeded the 75th percentile of the comparative data. In light of Mr. Telkamp s oversight responsibility for various aspects of our business in addition to our business and corporate development functions, a broader role than the typical business development executive benchmark provided by Radford, the grant date fair value of Mr. Telkamp s equity awards also exceeded the 75 percentile of the comparative data. These awards also reflected the compensation committee s assessment of individual performance, expected future contribution and retention considerations, including the impact of the relative mix of vested and unvested equity awards on retention. The compensation committee also considered the grant size as a percentage of our total outstanding equity compared to market benchmarks.

In February 2012, our compensation committee considered and determined the 2011 performance against the objectively determinable performance targets described above for the restricted stock units subject to performance-based vesting. The 2011 performance targets, weighted one-third apiece, and the company s 2011 actual achievement were as follows:

Metric	Target Goal	Company Achievement	Percentage of Achievement Relative to Target
GAAP Annual Revenue	\$ 145,350,000	\$ 151,648,000	104.3%
Non-GAAP Operating Earnings (GAAP except excludes stock-based			
compensation expense and amortization of acquired intangibles)	\$ 23,100,000	22,379,000	96.9%
EBITDA (GAAP operating income except excludes depreciation, amortization			
and stock-based compensation expense)	\$ 25,350,000	24,737,000	97.6%

Following written certification with respect to the extent to which performance targets had been achieved as described above, the committee determined that the performance-based restricted stock units would be eligible for vesting as follows:

	Number of Shares Subject to Restricted Stock Units	Number of Shares Subject to Restricted Stock Units with Performance - Based Vesting
	with Performance-	Eligible
Name	Based Vesting	for Vesting
Gary L. Lauer	42,000	23,100
Stuart M. Huizinga	10,680	5,874
Robert S. Hurley	10,680	5,874
Bruce A. Telkamp*	21,660	11,913
Dr. Sheldon X. Wang*	21,660	11,913

^{*} Mr. Telkamp and Dr. Wang ceased to be employees of the company effective April 2, 2012. The shares eligible for vesting represent approximately 55% of the total shares subject to each award of restricted stock units subject to performance-based vesting.

Stock Ownership Guidelines

In March 2011, our compensation committee approved stock ownership guidelines for our executive officers to further align their interests with the interests of our stockholders.

Pursuant to the guidelines, our chief executive officer is expected to accumulate and hold a number of shares of our common stock equal to the lesser of (i) that number of shares with a value equal to three times his annual base salary or (ii) 150,000 shares and to maintain this minimum amount of stock ownership throughout his employment. Our chief executive officer is expected to achieve the applicable level of ownership by March 23, 2016, or with respect to future chief executive officers, within five years of their becoming chief executive officer.

Under the guidelines, our executive officers who are executive vice-presidents are expected to accumulate and hold a number of shares of our common stock equal to the lesser of (i) that number of shares with a value equal to two times their annual base salary, or (ii) the number of shares determined by dividing twice their annual base salary as in effect on March 23, 2011 by \$13.00 and to maintain this minimum amount of stock ownership throughout their employment. The executive vice presidents are expected to achieve the applicable level of ownership by March 23, 2016, or with respect to future executive vice presidents, within five years of their becoming an executive vice president.

In addition, under the guidelines, our other executive officers are expected to accumulate and hold a number of shares of our common stock equal to the lesser of (i) that number of shares with a value equal to one time their annual base salary, or (ii) the number of shares determined by dividing their annual base salary as in effect on March 23, 2011 by \$13.00 and to maintain this minimum amount of stock ownership throughout their employment. These executive officers are expected to achieve the applicable level of ownership by March 23, 2016, or with respect to future executive officers, within five years of their becoming an executive officer.

In the event the applicable guideline is not achieved with respect to any executive officer by the applicable deadline, the executive officer will be required to retain an amount equal to 75% of the net shares received as a result of the exercise of stock options or stock appreciation rights or the vesting of restricted stock units or other full-value awards until the applicable guideline has been achieved. Net shares are those shares that remain after shares are sold or netted to pay the exercise price (if any) of equity awards and applicable taxes. Under certain limited circumstances, the guidelines may be temporarily suspended by our compensation committee at its discretion.

Other Compensation

We provide the opportunity for our executive officers, including our Named Executive Officers, and other employees to receive general health and welfare benefits. We also maintain a retirement and deferred savings plan available to all U.S. employees after three months of employment, which is intended to qualify under Sections 401(a) and 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. This plan allows each participant to contribute up to 100% of their pre-tax compensation, up to a statutory limit, which was \$16,500 (or \$22,000 for employees over 50 years of age) in calendar year 2011. Under the plan, each participant is fully vested in his or her own contributions. We match 25% of each participant s contribution each pay period, up to a maximum of 1% of the employee s base salary during that period. Our matching contributions vest one-third for each of the first three years of service. The plan also permits us to make discretionary profit-sharing contributions, but we have not made such contributions to date.

For the year ended December 31, 2011, other compensation accounted for less than 1% of the total compensation for our chief executive officer and for our other Named Executive Officers.

Change in Control and Termination Arrangements

We have entered into management retention agreements, providing for certain severance benefits upon certain terminations in connection with a change of control and outside a change of control, with certain of our Named Executive Officers. At the direction of the compensation committee, Radford conducted a study of change of control severance agreements for certain of our Named Executive Officers. Informed by this data, the compensation committee designed agreements that reflected market norms. The severance arrangements with each of our Named Executive Officers are more fully described under the section entitled *Employment Agreements and Change of Control Arrangements*.

Regulatory Considerations

Section 162(m) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code generally limits to \$1 million the deductibility of compensation paid by a public company to any employee who on the last day of the year is the chief executive officer or one of the three other most highly compensated officers (other than the chief financial officer). Compensation may qualify for an exemption from the deduction limit if it satisfies certain conditions under Section 162(m). We believe that it is important to preserve flexibility in administering our compensation programs, and have not adopted a policy that all compensation must qualify as deductible under Section 162(m). Amounts paid under our compensation programs may be determined not to so qualify. We have adopted a Performance Bonus Plan, which was approved by our stockholders at the 2009 annual meeting, to attempt to qualify payments in future years under the Performance Bonus Plan as deductible—performance-based

compensation for purposes of Section 162(m). In March 2011, our compensation committee determined that in order to maximize the corporate tax deductibility of certain executive compensation under Section 162(m), it was in the best interests of the company and its stockholders to maintain Mr. Lauer as the sole participant in the Performance Bonus Plan for fiscal year 2011. We also structured the performance-based vesting component of the 2011 restricted stock unit awards to our named executive officers to qualify as deductible performance-based compensation for purposes of Section 162(m).

Risk Assessment

Our compensation committee retained Radford, its independent compensation consultant, to evaluate the risk inherent in our executive and non-executive programs. Accordingly, Radford evaluated our executive and non-executive compensation programs and provided a report to the compensation committee. The report concluded that, among other things:

Incentive plans are well-aligned with compensation design principles that generally follow best practices;

Management incentives are capped and require a threshold level of performance that help protect against overpayment in a challenging business environment;

Severance benefits are closely managed and do not provide excessive severance benefits; and

For executive officers in 2011 and for our non-employee directors in 2010 (subsequently amended in 2011), we have established share retention guidelines.

Compensation Committee Report

The information contained in this report shall not be deemed soliciting material or incorporated by reference by any general statement incorporating by reference this Proxy Statement into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent we specifically incorporate this report by reference, and shall not otherwise be deemed filed under such Acts.

The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company has reviewed and discussed with management the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section of this Proxy Statement for the 2012 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Based on this review and discussion, the Compensation Committee recommended that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section be included in the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K and Proxy Statement for its 2012 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

This report is submitted by the Compensation Committee.

Compensation Committee

Scott N. Flanders

Lawrence M. Higby

2011 Summary Compensation Table

The information below sets forth the total compensation earned by our Named Executive Officers for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009.

			Stock	Option		on-Equity entive Plan	A	ll Other	
Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary(1)	Awards(2)	Awards(2)	Com	pensation(3)	Comp	ensation(4)	Total
Gary L. Lauer	2011	\$ 645,673	\$ 635,173	\$	\$	387,010	\$	2,450	\$ 1,670,306
Chief Executive Officer	2010	\$ 586,058	\$ 551,100	\$ 852,439	\$	422,107	\$	56,877	\$ 2,468,581
	2009	\$ 412,500	\$ 655,805	\$ 803,000	\$	205,000	\$	220,802	\$ 2,297,107
Stuart M. Huizinga	2011	\$ 269,233	\$ 161,515	\$	\$	148,661	\$	2,450	\$ 581,859
Senior Vice President and	2010	\$ 261,367	\$ 128,590	\$ 230,159	\$	162,234	\$	21,474	\$ 803,824
Chief Financial Officer	2009	\$ 263,846	\$ 260,903	\$ 151,639	\$	110,900	\$	19,318	\$ 806,606
Robert S. Hurley	2011	\$ 239,058	\$ 161,515	\$	\$	132,949	\$	1,849	\$ 535,371
Senior Vice President of	2010	\$ 219,600	\$ 128,590	\$ 230,159	\$	138,952	\$	20,521	\$ 737,822
Sales and Operations	2009	\$ 200,523	\$ 141,028	\$ 81,962	\$	84,300	\$	17,443	\$ 525,256
Bruce A. Telkamp	2011	\$ 307,442	\$ 327,568	\$	\$	169,757	\$	2,450	\$ 807,217
Executive Vice President of Business and	2010	\$ 295,742	\$ 266,365	\$ 460,317	\$	185,270	\$	21,518	\$ 1,229,212
Corporate Development	2009	\$ 284,954	\$ 303,226	\$ 176,226	\$	119,800	\$	19,341	\$ 903,547
Dr. Sheldon X. Wang	2011	\$ 435,585	\$ 327,568	\$	\$	220,473	\$	2,251	\$ 985,877
Executive Vice President	2010	\$ 399,108	\$ 266,365	\$ 460,317	\$	240,593	\$	27,271	\$ 1,393,654
	2009	\$ 284,954	\$ 303,226	\$ 176,226	\$	119,800	\$	150,984	\$ 1,035,190
of Technology and Chief Technology Officer									

- (1) Salary includes base salary including payment in respect of accrued paid-time-off and holidays.
- (2) Amounts shown do not reflect compensation actually received. Amounts shown reflect the grant date fair value of restricted stock units granted during 2011, net of certain performance-based restricted stock units that were deemed not to be earned and were cancelled as of December 31, 2011, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Our accounting policies regarding equity compensation and the assumptions used to calculate the value of our equity awards are set forth in Notes 1 and 5 to our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011.
- (3) 2011 amounts consist of cash bonus awards approved by the compensation committee for service in 2011 pursuant to the 2011 Executive Bonus Plan (all Named Executive Officers except for Mr. Lauer) and the Performance Bonus Plan (for Mr. Lauer) and were paid in the first quarter of 2012.
- (4) Consists entirely of the 401(k) matching contributions made by the company for our Named Executive Officers during the year ended December 31, 2011.

2011 Grants of Plan-Based Awards

The following table provides information regarding the amount of awards under our 2011 Executive Bonus Plan (all Named Executive Officers except for Mr. Lauer) and the Performance Bonus Plan (for Mr. Lauer) and equity awards granted in 2011 to each of the Named Executive Officers.

		Estimated Possible Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards(1)				All Other	All Other Option	Exercise or	
						Stock	Awards:	Base	
						Awards:	Number	Price	Grant Date
						Number of	of	of	Fair Value
						Shares	Securities	Option	of Stock
						of Stock	Underlying	Awards	and
	Grant	Approval Threshold Maximum			or Units	Options	(\$ per	Option	
Name	Date	Date	(\$)	Target (\$)	(\$)	(#)(2)	(#)	Share)	Awards(3)
Gary L. Lauer	4/19/2011	3/23/2011	\$	\$ 633,750	\$ 633,750	51,100		\$	\$ 635,173

Stuart M. Huizinga	4/19/2011	3/23/2011	\$ \$ 162,360	\$ 243,540	12,994	\$ \$ 161,515
Robert S. Hurley	4/19/2011	3/23/2011	\$ \$ 145,200	\$ 217,800	12,994	\$ \$ 161,515
Bruce A. Telkamp	4/19/2011	3/23/2011	\$ \$ 185,400	\$ 278,100	26,353	\$ \$ 327,568
Dr. Sheldon X. Wang	4/19/2011	3/23/2011	\$ \$ 240,790	\$ 361,185	26,353	\$ \$ 327,568

(1) Represents target and maximum cash bonus payouts under the 2011 Executive Bonus Plan (all Named Executive Officers except for Mr. Lauer) and the Performance Bonus Plan (for Mr. Lauer), each reported pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission rules. The actual bonus amounts paid under the 2011 Executive Bonus Plan and the Performance Bonus Plan are disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table set forth above.

- (2) Number shown is net of cancelled performance-based restricted stock units that were deemed not to be earned and were cancelled as of December 31, 2011.
- (3) Amounts shown reflect the grant date fair value of the restricted stock units granted, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Our accounting policies regarding equity compensation and the assumptions used to compute the fair value of our equity awards are set forth in Notes 1 and 5 to our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011.

2011 Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

Our stock options granted to the Named Executive Officers prior to January 1, 2008 generally vest (i) over a four-year term at the rate of 25% one year following the vesting commencement date and 1/48th per month thereafter or (ii) over a five-year term at the rate of 20% one year following the vesting commencement date and 1/60th per month thereafter. These options generally expire 10 years after they are granted or earlier if the recipient s employment or service terminates earlier. Our stock options granted to the Named Executive Officers subsequent to January 1, 2008 generally vest over a four-year term at the rate of 25% one year following the vesting commencement date and 1/48th of the shares per month thereafter. These options generally expire 7 years after they are granted or earlier if the recipient s employment or service terminates earlier.

Restricted stock units subject only to time-based vesting granted to our Named Executive Officers vest annually over four years in equal installments. Restricted stock units subject to performance-based vesting granted to our Named Executive Officers must meet additional preconditions to vesting and, once the total number of shares earned and eligible for vesting has been determined in accordance with the predetermined performance metrics, such eligible shares vest in equal installments over three years from the vesting commencement date.

All of the outstanding equity awards granted to date to our employees, including our Named Executive Officers, are subject to a minimum vesting period of three years if such award is based on the satisfaction of performance criteria or objectives and a minimum vesting period of four years if such award is based on the holder s continued employment as an employee with the company. All of the stock options and restricted stock units granted to our employees, including our Named Executive Officers, are subject to a vesting schedule with a one-year initial vesting period.

The following table summarizes the number of equity securities underlying outstanding plan awards for each Named Executive Officer as of December 31, 2011. See *Executive Compensation Discussion and Analysis Compensation Elements Equity Incentive Awards* for a description of equity awards granted subsequent to December 31, 2011.

m&rant Date

Option Awards Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options

Exercisable

42

St

Aw

US of St That U

No Veste

Vest

Op**Oiptibli**

Exeption Price Description

and have negative cash flow of \$(3,113,000) during 2013, all before consideration of any potential Brookwood dividends or additional proceeds from the HFL Loan in the second half of 2013.

The foregoing projections were based on a number of assumptions concerning the future sales, cost of sales, capital expenditures, including assumptions that: Brookwood s consumer and industrial sales would increase during the periods presented, but that military sales would continue to decline; gross margins would decline during 2012 but increase in 2013; there would be no significant increases in energy, environmental or legal costs; operating expenses would be impacted by the continuing costs of the Nextec litigation; that inventory would continue to require higher than traditional dollar levels due to price increases of raw materials, a trend to more expensive greige, and lower margins; and that capital expenditures would increase during 2013.

FINANCING THE MERGER

Parent will satisfy the funding required for the Merger of a maximum aggregate amount of approximately \$6,806,683 from the working capital and personal funds of Parent and HFI, its affiliate. HFI has liquid funds available substantially in excess of \$10 million, and prior to the Closing of the Merger will contribute to Parent the amount necessary to fund the Merger. As such, the consummation of the Merger is not subject to a financing contingency.

INTERESTS OF THE COMPANY S DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS IN THE MERGER

As of June 4, 2013, Hallwood Trust and Mr. Gumbiner, a director and executive officer of the Company, beneficially owned, through Parent, 1,001,575 shares of Common Stock, in the aggregate, or approximately 65.7% of the total number of outstanding shares of Common Stock. Common Stock beneficially owned by Hallwood Trust and Mr. Gumbiner will be cancelled in the Merger without consideration, and the outstanding shares of Merger Sub will be converted into, and constitute the only outstanding shares, of the Surviving Corporation, with the result that Parent will be the sole stockholder of the Surviving Corporation after the Effective Time.

Charles A. Crocco, Jr., a director of the Company and Chairman of the Special Committee, owned 9,996 shares of Common Stock, or approximately 0.7% of the total number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, as of March 3, 2014.

The members of the Special Committee evaluated and negotiated the Merger Agreement and evaluated whether the Merger is advisable and in the best interests of the Company's minority and unaffiliated stockholders. Mr. Gumbiner did not participate in the deliberations of the Special Committee regarding the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including the Merger. The members of the Special Committee were aware of these differing interests and considered them, among other matters, in evaluating and negotiating the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including the Merger, and in recommending to the stockholders that the Merger Agreement be adopted. See the section entitled *Special Factors Background of the Merger* beginning on page 15 for a further discussion of these matters. You should take these interests into account in deciding whether to vote **FOR** the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement.

EFFECTIVE TIME OF MERGER

The Merger will become effective when the Company files a certificate of merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or at such later date or time as Parent and the Company agree in writing and specify in the certificate of merger in accordance with the DGCL (which we refer to herein as the Effective Time).

The Closing will take place on a date which will be no later than the fifth business day after the satisfaction or waiver (to the extent permitted by applicable law and the terms of the Merger Agreement) of the closing conditions stated in the

Merger Agreement (other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions) or at such other time and date as the Company and Parent may agree in writing.

The Company currently expects the Closing to occur soon after the special meeting. The Company, however, can provide no assurance that the Closing will occur by any particular date, if at all. Because the Closing is subject to a number of conditions, the exact timing of the Closing cannot be determined at this time.

MERGER CONSIDERATION

As a consequence of the Merger, each share of our Common Stock (other than Excluded Shares and any Dissenting Shares) shall be converted automatically into, and shall thereafter represent the right to receive, the Merger Consideration. All shares (other than Excluded Shares and any Dissenting Shares) shall, upon conversion thereof, cease to be outstanding and shall automatically be cancelled and shall cease to exist, and each holder of (x) a certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such share or (y) uncertificated shares represented by book-entry that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such shares shall cease to have any rights with respect thereto, except the right to receive the Merger Consideration, without interest, upon surrender of such certificate or book-entry share in accordance with Section 2.2(b) of the Merger Agreement. For more information, see the section entitled *Special Factors Litigation*.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE MERGER

The following is a general discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Merger to holders of our Common Stock whose shares are exchanged for cash pursuant to the Merger. This discussion is based on the provisions of the Code, applicable U.S. Treasury regulations, judicial opinions and administrative rulings and published positions of the Internal Revenue Service, each as in effect as of the date hereof. These authorities are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis, and any such change could affect the accuracy of the statements and conclusions set forth in this discussion. This discussion does not address any tax considerations under state, local or foreign laws or U.S. federal laws other than those pertaining to the U.S. federal income tax. This discussion is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service or the courts and, therefore, could be subject to challenge, which could be sustained. No ruling is intended to be sought from the Internal Revenue Service with respect to the Merger.

For purposes of this discussion, the term U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of Common Stock that is:

a citizen or individual resident of the United States;

a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

a trust if (i) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the trust s administration and one or more U.S. persons are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) such trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person; or

an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source. For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder is a beneficial owner of shares of Common Stock, other than a partnership or other entity taxable as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, that is not a U.S. holder.

This discussion applies only to beneficial owners of shares of Common Stock who hold such shares as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). Further, this discussion does not purport to consider all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a holder in light of its particular circumstances, or that may apply to a holder that is subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws (including, for example, insurance companies, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies,

dealers or brokers in securities or foreign currencies, traders in securities who elect the mark-to-market method of accounting, holders liable for the alternative minimum tax, U.S. holders that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar, tax-exempt organizations, banks and certain other financial institutions, mutual funds, certain expatriates, partnerships or other pass-through entities or investors in partnerships or such other entities, holders who hold shares of Common Stock as part of a hedge, straddle, constructive sale or conversion transaction, holders who will hold, directly or indirectly, an equity interest in the Surviving Corporation, and holders who acquired their shares of Common Stock through the exercise of employee stock options or other compensation arrangements).

If a partnership (including any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of Common Stock, the tax treatment of a partner in such partnership will generally depend on the status of the partners and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding shares of Common Stock, you should consult your tax advisor.

44

Holders of Common Stock should consult their own tax advisors as to the specific tax consequences to them of the Merger, including the applicability and effect of the alternative minimum tax, and any state, local, foreign or other tax laws.

45

Consequences to U.S. Holders

The receipt of cash by U.S. holders in exchange for shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Merger will be a taxable transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In general, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a U.S. holder who receives cash in exchange for all of such holder s shares of Common Stock as part of the Merger will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference, if any, between (1) the amount of cash received and (2) the U.S. holder s adjusted tax basis in such shares.

If a U.S. holder s holding period in the shares of Common Stock surrendered in the Merger is greater than one year as of the date of the Merger, the gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss. Long-term capital gains of certain non-corporate holders, including individuals, are generally subject to U.S. federal income tax at preferential rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. If a U.S. holder acquired different blocks of Common Stock at different times or different prices, such U.S. holder must determine its adjusted tax basis and holding period separately with respect to each block of Common Stock.

In addition to regular U.S. federal income tax, a U.S. holder that is an individual, estate or trust and whose income exceeds certain thresholds is subject to a 3.8% Medicare tax on all or a portion of such U.S. holder s net investment income, which may include all or a portion of such U.S. holder s gain from the disposition of shares of Common Stock. U.S. holders that are individuals, estates or trusts should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of the Medicare tax to gain from the disposition of shares of Common Stock.

Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders

A non-U.S. holder whose shares of Common Stock are converted into the right to receive cash in the Merger generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income taxation unless:

gain resulting from the Merger is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder s conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a United States permanent establishment of the non-U.S. holder);

the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the individual s taxable year in which the Merger occurs and certain other conditions are satisfied; or

the Company is or has been a U.S. real property holding corporation (USRPHC) as defined in Section 897 of the Code at any time within the five-year period preceding the Merger, the non-U.S. holder owned more than five percent of our Common Stock at any time within that five-year period, and certain other conditions are satisfied. We believe that, as of the effective date of the Merger, we will not have been a USRPHC at any time within the five-year period ending on the date thereof.

Any gain recognized by a non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such holder were a U.S. person as defined under the Code. A non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on after-tax profits effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business to the extent that such after-tax profits are not reinvested and maintained in the U.S. business.

Gain described in the second bullet above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a flat 30% rate, but may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses, if any, of the non-U.S. holder.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Payments made to holders in exchange for shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Merger may be subject, under certain circumstances, to information reporting and backup withholding (currently at a rate of 28%). To avoid backup withholding, a U.S. holder that does not otherwise establish an exemption should complete and return Internal Revenue Service Form W-9, certifying that such U.S. holder is a U.S. person, the taxpayer identification number provided is correct and such U.S. holder is not subject to backup withholding. In general, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal backup withholding and information reporting with respect to cash payments to the non-U.S. holder pursuant to the Merger if the non-U.S. holder has provided an IRS Form W-8BEN (or an IRS Form W-8ECI if the non-U.S. holder s gain is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business).

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be refunded or credited against a holder s U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that such holder furnishes the required information to the Internal Revenue Service in a timely manner.

This summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax consequences is for general information only and is not tax advice. Holders of Common Stock should consult their tax advisors as to the specific tax consequences to them of the Merger, including the applicability and effect of the alternative minimum tax and the effect of any federal, state, local, foreign or other tax laws.

REGULATORY APPROVALS

The Company does not believe that the filing of notification and report forms under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Act will be necessary to complete the Merger. However, at any time before or after the Merger, the U.S. Department of Justice, the Federal Trade Commission, a state attorney general or a foreign competition authority could take action under the antitrust laws as it deems necessary or desirable in the public interest, including seeking to enjoin the Merger or seeking divestiture of substantial assets of the Company or Merger Sub or their subsidiaries. Private parties may also bring legal actions under the antitrust laws under certain circumstances. Notwithstanding that no such filings are required, there can be no assurance that a challenge to the Merger on antitrust grounds will not be made or, if a challenge is made, of the result of such challenge.

FEES AND EXPENSES

If the Merger is not consummated, all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Merger, the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby shall be paid by the party incurring or required to incur such expenses. If the Merger is consummated, all costs and expenses incurred by Parent or Merger Sub in connection with the Merger, the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby shall be paid by the Surviving Corporation and/or, to the extent applicable, reimbursed to Parent by the Surviving Corporation. Costs incurred or to be incurred in connection with the Merger are estimated as follows:

	Amount to	
		be Paid
Financial advisory fee and expenses	\$	152,000.00
Legal, accounting and other professional fees		605,000.00
SEC filing fees		674.39
Proxy solicitation, printing and mailing costs		70,000.00
Paying agent fees		18,000.00
Special committee fees		185,000.00
Miscellaneous		10,000.00

\$1,040,876.69 The Company will pay all costs listed above, excluding the paying agent fees, which will be paid by Parent. The expenses detailed above will not reduce the Merger Consideration to be received by our minority and unaffiliated stockholders.

Total

LITIGATION

From time to time, the Company, its subsidiaries, certain of its affiliates and others have been named as defendants in lawsuits relating to various transactions in which the Company or its affiliated entities participated. Although the Company does not believe that the results of any of these matters are likely to have a material adverse effect on its financial position, results of operations or cash flows, except as described below, it is possible that any of the matters could result in material liability. Hallwood Group has spent significant amounts in professional fees and other associated costs in connection with these matters, and it expenses professional fees and other costs associated with litigation matters as incurred.

Nextec Applications, Inc.

In July 2007, Nextec Applications, Inc. filed *Nextec Applications, Inc. v. Brookwood Companies Incorporated and The Hallwood Group Incorporated* in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (SDNY No. CV 07-6901) claiming

47

that Brookwood infringed five United States patents pertaining to internally-coated webs. In October 2007, the Company was dismissed from the lawsuit. Nextec later added additional patents to the lawsuit. After a number of motions, only two patents remained in the action and were being asserted against the process and machine for making defendants Agility Storm-Tec X-Treme and Eclipse Storm-Tec X-Treme fabrics, which constitute two levels of the Military s Extended Cold Weather Clothing System. Nextec was seeking a permanent injunction as well as damages in an amount to be determined at trial. After a five week trial that ended on June 1, 2012, the Court ruled from the bench that, while Nextec s patents were valid, Brookwood had not infringed any of the patents in the lawsuit. On July 20, 2012, Nextec filed a motion requesting that the Court either correct/amend its finding of non-infringement or grant a new trial, which the Court subsequently denied. The Court s Order and Final Judgment was issued June 21, 2012. Nextec filed a notice of appeal and Brookwood a notice of cross-appeal. The United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit heard oral argument on November 6, 2013. On November 18, 2013, the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit summarily affirmed the Southern District of New York s ruling that Brookwood did not infringe any of the patents belonging to Nextec. Nextec has not appealed the decision and the deadline for filing an appeal has expired. Separately, and prior to trial, Brookwood filed requests for reexamination by the United States Patent and Trademark Office of the remaining patent claims at issue in the litigation. The United States Patent and Trademark Office granted the reexamination requests and issued first office actions rejecting all the reexamined patent claims as unpatentable over the prior art of record. With respect to one of the patents, the Patent Office has since received Nextec s responsive arguments and subsequently issued a reexamination certificate. With respect to the second patent, the Patent Office has since received Nextec s responsive arguments and has issued a final rejection to that patent. Nextec has appealed this rejection.

Stockholders Lawsuit

On August 23, 2013, a complaint was filed in the Delaware Court of Chancery (the Court) captioned Sample v. Gumbiner et al., Civil Action No. 8833-VCN. The action named as defendants the directors of the Company, and also named as defendants Parent and Merger Sub. The Company is also named as a defendant, or in the alternative, as a nominal defendant.

In part, the action purported to be a class action of the Company s stockholders brought by a single individual stockholder challenging the Merger. The plaintiff alleges that all defendants other than Merger Sub breached fiduciary duties to those stockholders in connection with the proposed Merger as a consequence of an allegedly unfair merger process and an allegedly unfair merger price. The complaint also alleges that Merger Sub aided and abetted these claimed breaches of fiduciary duty.

In part, the action also purported to be a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company against Mr. Gumbiner and Charles A. Crocco, Jr., based on various matters relating to the investment by the Company in Hallwood Energy in 2008, various related transactions engaged in by the Company or employees, executives, or advisors to the Company, a dividend declared by the Company in 2008, and Hallwood Energy s Chapter 11 bankruptcy court proceeding. The complaint alleges that Mr. Gumbiner and Mr. Crocco engaged in wrongful conduct and/or breached fiduciary duties with respect to these matters and should be held liable to the Company. The complaint further alleged that the \$10.00 per share offered in the Merger was unfair and did not reflect the true value of the Company and all of its assets, including potential claims against Mr. Gumbiner, other Company executives and advisors.

The plaintiff sought an order from the court (i) certifying the action as a class action, (ii) finding that the defendants other than Merger Sub breached fiduciary duties to the plaintiff and the class, and that Merger Sub aided and abetted those breaches, (iii) finding that those breaches have proximately caused the plaintiff and the class damage in an amount subject to proof at trial, (iv) awarding the plaintiff and the class any damages that are proven at trial, (v) alternatively, finding that the action is properly brought as a derivative action and that demand on the Board is excused as to the claims asserted, (vi) alternatively, awarding the company such damages as are proven at trial with respect to the derivative action,

(vii) awarding the plaintiff its costs and expenses in connection with this action, including expert and attorney s fees, and (viii) awarding such further and other relief as the court deems just and appropriate.

On February 7, 2014, the plaintiff and the defendants in the Sample Litigation (together, the Parties) entered into the Stipulation, by and through their respective attorneys, whereby the Parties agreed that, in order to resolve the Sample Litigation, the parties to the Merger Agreement would, among other actions, amend the Merger Agreement to increase the Merger Consideration by \$3.00 per share, from \$10.00 per share to \$13.00 per share, less a proportionate deduction for any incentive fee and attorneys fees that may be awarded by the Court to the plaintiff and the plaintiff s counsel in accordance with the Stipulation. The plaintiff and plaintiff s attorneys in the Sample Litigation intend to petition the Court for a \$15,000 incentive fee and attorney s fees and expenses not exceeding \$310,000, which is equivalent to approximately \$0.62 per share. Therefore, the Company expects that the Merger Consideration will be at least \$12.38 per share and may be more if the Court does not approve the full amount requested by the plaintiff and the plaintiff s counsel. The plaintiff is further seeking an award of attorney s fees based on the Company s supplemental disclosures, but an award by the Court of attorney s fees based on supplemental disclosures would not affect the Merger Consideration. The defendants specifically deny that they have engaged in any wrongdoing, deny

that they committed any violation of law, deny that they breached any fiduciary duties, and deny liability of any kind to the plaintiff, the Company, or its stockholders. The increased Merger Consideration will be paid if the settlement set forth in the Stipulation (the Settlement) is approved by the Court and the Merger is consummated pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement as amended by the Second Amendment.

If the Settlement is approved by the Court, all known and unknown claims against the defendants relating to the Sample Litigation, the Merger, the Settlement, and investments in securities issued by the Company between November 6, 2012 and the date of the Merger will be released, including derivative claims. If the Court does not approve the Settlement, the Settlement and any actions to be taken with respect to the Settlement will be of no further force or effect and will be null and void, provided, however, that any amendment to the Merger Agreement entered into by the parties thereto shall remain in effect. In the event that the Court does not approve the Settlement, the parties to the Merger Agreement have agreed to proceed with the consummation of the Merger based on the original Merger Consideration of \$10.00 per share, without the \$3.00 per share increase to the Merger Consideration contemplated by the Second Amendment, which would involve the resolicitation of stockholder approval at such price.

On February 11, 2014, the Court entered a Scheduling Order (the Scheduling Order), a form of which was earlier provided to the Court as an attachment to the Stipulation. The Scheduling Order set a public hearing for March 25, 2014, at 10:00 a.m. at which the Court will consider the fairness and adequacy of the Settlement and the applications of the plaintiff and his counsel for an incentive fee and attorney s fees awards. The Scheduling Order also provided that a Notice of Pendency of Class and Derivative Action, Proposed Settlement of Class and Derivative Action, Settlement Hearing, and Right to Appear (the Notice) would be mailed to all persons or entities that were record holders of the Company s Common Stock at any time between and including November 6, 2012 through and including February 11, 2014, the date of entry of the Scheduling Order. The Notice requested brokerage firms, banks and/or other persons or entities who held shares of the Company s Common Stock for the benefit of others to immediately send copies of the Notice to all of their respective beneficial owners. As set forth in the Notice, to the extent that stockholders or members of the class object to (among other things) the Settlement and/or the incentive fee or fee applications, they may file objection papers with the Court at least 10 days prior to the March 25, 2014 hearing date and appear at the hearing so that the Court may consider their objections. Accordingly, as more fully described in the Notice, if you are or were a record or beneficial holder of the Company s Common Stock at any time after and including November 6, 2012, and you wish to be heard and/or to object to the (i) Settlement, (ii) class action determination, (iii) adequacy of representation by the plaintiff and his counsel, (iv) dismissal of the Settled Claims (as defined in the Stipulation), (v) judgments to be entered with respect thereto, and/or (vi) any incentive fee or fee applications, you may file papers with the Court and, if you wish, appear and be heard at the March 25, 2014 hearing. To obtain a copy of the Notice, contact:

Class Action Settlement Administrator:

Kurtzman Carson Consultants

75 Rowland Way, Suite 250

Novato, CA 94945

Attn: Jannette MacDonald

Environmental Contingencies

A number of jurisdictions in which the Company or its subsidiaries operate have adopted laws and regulations relating to environmental matters. Such laws and regulations may require the Company to secure governmental permits and approvals

and undertake measures to comply therewith. Compliance with the requirements imposed may be time-consuming and costly. While environmental considerations, by themselves, have not significantly affected the Company s or its subsidiaries business to date, it is possible that such considerations may have a significant and adverse impact in the future. The Company and its subsidiaries actively monitor their environmental compliance and while certain matters currently exist, management is not aware of any compliance issues which will significantly impact the financial position, results of operations or cash flows of the Company or its subsidiaries.

The Company s Brookwood subsidiary is subject to a number of environmental laws, regulations, licenses and permits and has ongoing discussions with environmental regulatory authorities, including the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the Rhode Island Department of Health, the Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management and the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection on a number of matters, including compliance with safe drinking water rules and wastewater discharge and treatment regulations, the control of chemicals used in the companies coating operations that are classified as air pollutants, the presence of groundwater and soil contaminants at the companies facilities, the removal of underground storage tanks, and hazardous waste management.

From time to time Brookwood and its subsidiaries have paid fines or penalties for alleged failure to comply with certain environmental requirements, which did not exceed \$100,000 in the aggregate during the three years ended December 31, 2012. In addition, Brookwood and its subsidiaries have entered into various settlements and agreements with the regulatory authorities requiring the companies to perform certain tests, undertake certain studies, and install remedial facilities. Brookwood and its subsidiaries incurred capital expenditures to comply with environmental regulations of approximately \$572,000 in the year ended December 31, 2012 and \$80,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2013. In addition, Brookwood and its subsidiaries regularly incur expenses associated with various studies and tests to monitor and maintain compliance with diverse environmental requirements.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

This proxy statement (including the documents incorporated by reference herein, the annexes hereto and the exhibits filed herewith) includes forward-looking statements that reflect our current views as to future events and financial performance with respect to our operations, the expected completion and timing of the Merger and other information relating to the Merger. All forward-looking statements included in this document are based on information available to the Company on the date hereof. These statements are identifiable because they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. There are forward-looking statements throughout this proxy statement. Forward-looking statements generally can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology, such as may, will, would, expect, intend, could. estimate, should, or believe. All statements other than statements of historical information provided herein are forward-looking and may contain information about financial results, economic conditions, trends, and known uncertainties. All forward-looking statements are based on current expectations regarding important risk factors. Many of these risks and uncertainties are beyond the Company s ability to control, and, in many cases, the Company cannot predict all of the risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements. Actual results could differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements, and readers should not regard those statements as a representation by the Company or any other person that the results expressed in the statements will be achieved. Important risk factors that could cause results or events to differ from current expectations are described in the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012 under Item 1A Risk Factors . These factors are not intended to be an all-encompassing list of risks and uncertainties that may affect the operations, performance, development and results of the Company s business. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date hereof. In addition to other factors and matters contained in or incorporated by reference in this proxy statement, we believe the following factors could cause actual results to differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements:

the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstance that could give rise to the termination of the Merger Agreement;

the inability to complete the proposed Merger due to the failure to obtain the required stockholder approvals for the Merger or the failure to satisfy any other conditions to the Closing, including that a governmental entity may prohibit, delay or refuse to grant approval for the Closing;

the failure of the Merger to close for any other reason;

risks related to disruption of management s attention from the Company s ongoing business operations due to the Merger;

the outcome of any legal proceedings, including the Sample Litigation, regulatory proceedings or enforcement matters that have been or may be instituted against the Company and others relating to the Merger Agreement;

the risk that the Court will not approve the Settlement;

the risk that the pendency of the Merger disrupts current plans and operations and the potential difficulties in employee retention as a result of the pendency of the Merger;

the effect of the announcement of the proposed Merger on the Company s relationships with its customers, suppliers, operating results and business generally; and

the amount of the costs, fees, expenses and charges related to the Merger; and additional factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements, which are discussed in reports we have filed with the SEC, including our most recent filings on Forms 10-Q and 10-K. For more information, see the section entitled *Where You Can Find Additional Information* on page 83.

Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this proxy statement or the date of the applicable document incorporated by reference in this document. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements concerning the Merger or other matters addressed in this proxy statement and attributable to us or any person acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements contained or referred to in this section. Except to the extent required by applicable law or regulation, we do not undertake any obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this proxy statement or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

51

THE PARTIES TO THE MERGER

THE COMPANY

The Company is a Delaware corporation. Founded in September 1981, the Company operates its principal business in the textile products industry through its wholly owned subsidiary, Brookwood. Brookwood is an integrated textile firm that develops and produces innovative fabrics and related products through specialized finishing, treating and coating processes.

Additional information about the Company is contained in reports we have filed with the SEC, including our most recent filings on Forms 10-Q and 10-K, which are incorporated by reference into this proxy statement. See the section entitled *Where You Can Find Additional Information* on page 83.

PARENT AND MERGER SUB

Parent is a corporation organized under the laws of the British Virgin Islands. Merger Sub is a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent. Merger Sub was formed solely for the purpose of entering into the Merger Agreement and consummating the transactions contemplated thereby, including the Merger, and has not carried on any business activities to date, except activities incidental to its formation and activities undertaken in connection with the Merger Agreement and the transaction contemplated thereby, including the Merger. Parent owns 1,001,575 shares, or 65.7% of the outstanding shares, of our Common Stock. Parent and Merger Sub are private companies. All outstanding ownership interests of Parent are owned by Hallwood Trust, the trustee of which is a company controlled by Mr. Gumbiner and members of his family.

See Annex D, which is incorporated herein by reference, for additional information regarding the Parent Filing Persons.

52

THE SPECIAL MEETING

We are furnishing this proxy statement to the Company's stockholders as part of the solicitation of proxies by the Board for use at the special meeting.

DATE, TIME AND PLACE

The special meeting of stockholders will be held at 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219, on April , 2014 at [], Central Time, or at any adjournment or postponement thereof.

PURPOSE OF THE SPECIAL MEETING

The special meeting is being held for the following purposes:

to consider and vote on a proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement;

to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement; and

to act upon other business as may properly come before the special meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof by or at the direction of the Board.

A copy of the Merger Agreement is attached to this proxy statement as Annex A. This proxy statement and the enclosed form of proxy are first being mailed to our stockholders on or about [], 2014.

RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE BOARD AND THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

The Special Committee (consisting of Mr. Crocco, Ms. Feldman and Mr. Powers), with the assistance of its independent legal and financial advisors, unanimously determined that the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, including the Merger, are fair to, and in the best interests of, the Company s stockholders and unanimously recommended that the Board approve and declare advisable the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including the Merger, and that the Company s stockholders vote for the adoption of the Merger Agreement.

Based in part on the unanimous recommendation of the Special Committee, and with the assistance of its independent legal and financial advisors, on June 4, 2013, the Board (consisting of Mr. Crocco, Ms. Feldman and Mr. Powers, and excluding Mr. Gumbiner, who did not participate due to his interest in the Merger) unanimously (i) determined that the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, including the Merger, are advisable and in the best interests of the Company s stockholders and are substantively and procedurally fair to the Company s minority and unaffiliated stockholders, (ii) approved and declared advisable the execution, delivery and performance of the Merger Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, including the Merger, and (iii) resolved to recommend that the Company s stockholders vote for the adoption of the Merger Agreement.

Accordingly, the Board (consisting of Mr. Crocco, Ms. Feldman and Mr. Powers, without Mr. Gumbiner s participation), acting upon the unanimous recommendation of the Special Committee (consisting of Mr. Crocco,

Ms. Feldman and Mr. Powers), unanimously recommends that the stockholders of the Company vote FOR the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement.

The Board (consisting of Mr. Crocco, Ms. Feldman and Mr. Powers, without Mr. Gumbiner s participation) unanimously recommends that the stockholders of the Company vote FOR the proposal to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement.

RECORD DATE AND QUORUM

The holders of record of Common Stock as of the close of business on March , 2014, the Record Date, are entitled to receive notice of and to vote at the special meeting. On the Record Date, 1,525,166 shares of Common Stock were issued and outstanding and held by approximately 436 holders of record. Of these total issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock, 523,591 are owned by holders other than Parent, Merger Sub, Mr. Gumbiner or their respective affiliates.

No matter may be considered at the special meeting unless a quorum is present. For any matter to be considered, the presence, in person or represented by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the shares of Common Stock entitled to vote as of the Record Date will constitute a quorum. Shares of Common Stock represented by proxies reflecting abstentions and properly executed broker non-votes will be counted as present and entitled to vote for purposes of determining a quorum. A broker non-vote occurs when a bank, broker or other nominee does not vote on a particular matter because such bank, broker or other nominee does not have the discretionary voting power with respect to that proposal and has not received voting instructions from the beneficial owner. Banks, brokers and other nominees will not have discretionary voting power with respect to the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement. If a quorum is not present, the stockholders who are present or represented by proxy may adjourn the meeting until a quorum is present. However, given Parent s ownership of 65.7% of the issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock, Parent s attendance at the special meeting will, by itself, constitute a quorum.

REQUIRED VOTE

Each share of Common Stock outstanding as of the Record Date is entitled to one vote at the special meeting.

Proposal to Adopt the Merger Agreement

For the Company to consummate the Merger, under Delaware law, stockholders holding at least a majority of the shares of Common Stock outstanding at the close of business on the Record Date must vote **FOR** the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement. In addition, the Closing is subject to a non-waivable condition that the Merger Agreement be adopted by (i) the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock entitled to vote on the adoption of the Merger Agreement, voting together as a single class, and (ii) the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, voting together as a single class, excluding all shares of Common Stock owned by Parent, Merger Sub, Mr. Gumbiner or any of their respective affiliates (other than the Company and its subsidiaries), or by any director, officer or other employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

Proposal to Approve the Adjournment of the Special Meeting, if Necessary or Appropriate, to Solicit Additional Proxies

Approval of the proposal to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement requires the affirmative vote of holders of a majority of the shares of Common Stock present and entitled to vote thereon. However, given Parent s ownership of 65.7% of the issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock, adjournment of the special meeting may be approved solely by the affirmative vote of Parent s shares.

Of the Company s directors and current executive officers, only Mr. Charles A. Crocco, Jr. (director) and Mr. Gumbiner, through Parent, own shares of Common Stock. Mr. Crocco has informed the Company that, as of the date of the filing of this proxy statement, he intends to vote in favor of the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement. As of March 3, 2014, Mr. Crocco owned 9,996 shares of Common Stock entitled to vote at the special meeting.

VOTING; PROXIES; REVOCATION

Attendance

All holders of shares of Common Stock as of the close of business on the Record Date, including stockholders of record and beneficial owners of Common Stock registered in the street name of a bank, broker or other nominee, are invited to attend the special meeting. If you wish to attend the special meeting and are a stockholder of record, please be prepared to provide proper identification, such as a driver s license. If you hold your shares in street name, you will need to provide proof of ownership, such as a recent account statement or letter from your bank, broker or other nominee, along with proper identification.

Voting in Person

Stockholders of record will be able to vote in person at the special meeting. If you are not a stockholder of record, but instead hold your shares in street name through a bank, broker or other nominee, you must provide a proxy executed in your favor from your bank, broker or other nominee in order to be able to vote in person at the special meeting.

Providing Voting Instructions by Proxy

To ensure that your shares are represented at the special meeting, we recommend that you provide voting instructions promptly by proxy, even if you plan to attend the special meeting in person.

If you are a stockholder of record, you may provide voting instructions by proxy by completing, signing, dating and returning the enclosed proxy card. You may alternatively follow the instructions on the enclosed proxy card for Internet or telephone submissions. If you sign, date and return your proxy card without indicating how you wish to vote, your proxy will be voted **FOR** the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement and **FOR** the proposal to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement and in accordance with the recommendation of the Board on any other matters properly brought before the stockholders at the special meeting for a vote. If you fail to return your proxy card, the effect will be that your shares will not be counted for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present at the special meeting (unless you are a record holder as of the Record Date and attend the special meeting in person) and will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement. Failure to return your proxy card will not affect the vote regarding the proposal to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement.

If your shares are held by a bank, broker or other nominee on your behalf in street name, your bank, broker or other nominee will send you instructions as to how to provide voting instructions for your shares by proxy. Many banks and brokerage firms have a process for their customers to provide voting instructions by telephone or via the Internet, in addition to providing voting instructions by proxy card.

In accordance with the rules of the NYSE MKT, banks, brokers and other nominees who hold shares of Common Stock in street name—for their customers do not have discretionary authority to vote the shares with respect to the approval of the Merger Agreement. Accordingly, if banks, brokers or other nominees do not receive specific voting instructions from the beneficial owner of such shares they may not vote such shares with respect to the approval of the Merger Agreement. Under such circumstance, a broker non-vote would arise. Broker non-votes, if any, will be counted for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present at the special meeting, but will have the same effect as a vote—AGAINST—the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement. Broker non-votes, if any, will not affect the vote regarding the proposal to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement. For shares of Common Stock held in street name, only shares of Common Stock affirmatively voted FOR—the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement will be counted as favorable vote(s) for such proposal(s).

REVOCATION OF PROXIES

Your proxy is revocable. If you are a stockholder of record, you may revoke your proxy at any time before the vote is taken at the special meeting by:

submitting a new proxy with a later date, by using the telephone or Internet proxy submission procedures described in the proxy card, or by completing, signing, dating and returning a new proxy card by mail to the Company;

attending the special meeting and voting in person; or

sending written notice of revocation to the Corporate Secretary of the Company at The Hallwood Group Incorporated, Attn: Corporate Secretary, 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219.

Attending the special meeting in person without taking one of the actions described above will not in itself revoke a previously submitted proxy. Please note that if you want to revoke your proxy by mailing a new proxy card to the Company or by sending a written notice of revocation to the Company, you should ensure that you send your new proxy card or written notice of revocation in sufficient time for it to be received by the Company before the day of the special meeting.

If you hold your shares in street name through a bank, broker or other nominee, you will need to follow the instructions provided to you by your bank, broker or other nominee in order to revoke your proxy or submit new voting instructions.

ABSTENTIONS

Abstentions will be included in the calculation of the number of shares of Common Stock represented at the special meeting for purposes of determining whether a quorum has been achieved. Abstaining from voting will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement and **AGAINST** the proposal to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement.

APPRAISAL RIGHTS

Pursuant to Section 262, stockholders who do not vote in favor of the Merger and who comply precisely with the applicable requirements of Section 262 and do not withdraw or otherwise lose the rights to appraisal are entitled to statutory appraisal rights under Delaware law in connection with the Merger. This means that if you comply precisely with the requirements of Section 262, you are entitled to seek appraisal of the fair value of your shares of Common Stock determined by the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and to receive payment based on that valuation instead of receiving the Merger Consideration. If you validly exercise (and do not withdraw or lose) appraisal rights, the ultimate amount you may be entitled receive in an appraisal proceeding may be more than, the same as or less than the amount you would have received under the Merger Agreement. To exercise your appraisal rights, (i) you must submit a written demand for appraisal to us before the vote is taken on the Merger Agreement, (ii) you must NOT vote in favor of the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement and (iii) you must otherwise comply precisely with the requirements of Section 262. Your failure to follow exactly the procedures specified under Delaware law could result in the loss of your appraisal rights. See the section entitled Rights of Appraisal beginning on page 77 and the text of the Delaware appraisal rights statute, Section 262, which is reproduced in its entirety as Annex C to this proxy statement. Assuming you have otherwise complied with the requirements of Section 262, your right to seek appraisal under Section 262 is not released under the Settlement, but if the Settlement is approved, you may not claim value related to or arising from the derivative claims that are released, settled, and dismissed with prejudice pursuant to the Settlement.

A person having beneficial interest in shares of Common Stock held of record in the name of another person, such as a broker, bank or other nominee, must act promptly to cause the record holder to follow the steps summarized in this proxy statement and in a timely manner to perfect appraisal rights. In view of the complexity of Section 262, stockholders who may wish to pursue appraisal rights should consult their legal and financial advisors.

ADJOURNMENTS AND POSTPONEMENTS

Although it is not currently expected, the special meeting may be adjourned or postponed for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies. In the event that there is present, in person or by proxy, sufficient favorable voting power to secure the vote of the stockholders of the Company necessary to approve the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement, the Company does not anticipate that it will adjourn or postpone the special meeting unless it is advised by counsel that such adjournment or postponement is necessary under applicable law to allow additional time for any disclosure. Any signed proxies received by the Company in which no voting instructions are provided on such matter will be voted in favor of an adjournment in these circumstances. The time and place of the adjourned meeting will be announced at the time the adjournment is taken, and no other notice need be given, unless the adjournment is for more than 30 days. Any adjournment or postponement of the special meeting for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies will allow the Company s stockholders who have already sent in their proxies to revoke them at any time prior to their use at the special meeting as adjourned or postponed.

SOLICITATION OF PROXIES

The Company will bear all costs of this proxy solicitation. Proxies may be solicited by mail, in person, by telephone, or by facsimile or by electronic means by officers, directors and regular employees of the Company. In addition, the Company will utilize the services of Georgeson Inc., an independent proxy solicitation firm, and will pay a customary fee, plus reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses. The Company may also reimburse brokerage firms, custodians, nominees and fiduciaries for their expenses to forward proxy materials to beneficial owners.

ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE

If you have more questions about the special meeting, or require assistance in submitting your proxy or voting your shares or need additional copies of the proxy statement or the enclosed proxy card, please contact Georgeson Inc., which is acting as the Company s proxy solicitation agent:

Call Toll-Free 1-866-391-7007

Email: hallwood@georgeson.com

If your broker, bank or other nominee holds your shares, you should also call your broker, bank or other nominee for additional information.

57

THE MERGER AGREEMENT

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the Merger Agreement, a copy of which is attached to this proxy statement as Annex A, and which we incorporate by reference into this proxy statement. This summary may not contain all of the information about the Merger Agreement that is important to you. We encourage you to read carefully the Merger Agreement in its entirety, as the rights and obligations of the parties thereto are governed by the express terms of the Merger Agreement and not by this summary or any other information contained in this proxy statement.

EXPLANATORY NOTE REGARDING THE MERGER AGREEMENT

The following summary of the Merger Agreement, and the copy of the Merger Agreement attached as Annex A to this proxy statement, are intended as public disclosure under federal securities laws to provide information regarding the terms of the Merger Agreement and are not intended to modify or supplement any factual disclosures about the Company in its public reports filed with the SEC. In particular, the Merger Agreement and the following summary are not intended to be, and should not be relied upon independently as, disclosures regarding any facts and circumstances relating to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates. Please refer to the Company s complete filings with the SEC for such information. The Merger Agreement contains representations and warranties by the Company, Parent and Merger Sub that were made only for purposes of the Merger Agreement and as of specified dates. The representations, warranties and covenants in the Merger Agreement were made solely for the benefit of the parties to the Merger Agreement; may be subject to limitations agreed upon by the contracting parties, including being qualified by confidential disclosures made for the purposes of allocating contractual risk between the parties to the Merger Agreement instead of establishing these matters as facts; and may apply contractual standards of materiality or material adverse effect that generally differ from those applicable to investors. In addition, information concerning the subject matter of the representations, warranties and covenants may change after the date of the Merger Agreement, which subsequent information may or may not be fully reflected in the Company s public disclosures. Moreover, the description of the Merger Agreement below does not purport to describe all of the terms of such agreement, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of such agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Annex A and is incorporated herein by reference.

Additional information about the Company may be found elsewhere in this proxy statement and the Company s other public filings. See the section entitled *Where You Can Find Additional Information* beginning on page 83.

STRUCTURE OF THE MERGER

At the Effective Time, Merger Sub will merge with and into the Company and the separate corporate existence of Merger Sub will cease. The Company will be the Surviving Corporation in the Merger, a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent and will continue to be a Delaware corporation after the Merger. The certificate of incorporation of the Surviving Corporation in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time will be amended and restated in its entirety to be in the form of the certificate of incorporation attached as Exhibit A to the Merger Agreement, until amended in accordance with its terms and as provided in the DGCL. The bylaws of the Surviving Corporation will be amended to be the same as the bylaws of Merger Sub in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, except that the bylaws of the Surviving Corporation, until thereafter amended in accordance with their terms and as provided in the DGCL. The directors of Merger Sub immediately prior to the Effective Time will be the directors of the Surviving Corporation and will hold office until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified, or their earlier death, incapacitation, resignation or removal. The officers of the Company immediately prior to the date on which the Closing occurs will be the officers of the Surviving Corporation and will hold office until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified, or their earlier death, resignation or removal.

WHEN THE MERGER BECOMES EFFECTIVE

The Merger will become effective when the Company files a certificate of merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware or at such later date or time as Parent and the Company may agree in writing and specify in the certificate of merger in accordance with the DGCL (which we refer to herein as the Effective Time).

The Closing will take place on a date which will be no later than the fifth business day after the satisfaction or waiver (to the extent permitted by applicable law and the terms of the Merger Agreement) of the closing conditions stated in the Merger

58

Agreement (other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions) or at such other time and date as the Company and Parent may agree in writing.

The Company currently expects the Closing to occur soon after the special meeting. The Company, however, can provide no assurance that the Closing will occur by any particular date, if at all. Because the Closing is subject to a number of conditions, the exact timing of the Merger cannot be determined at this time.

EFFECT OF THE MERGER ON OUR COMMON STOCK

At the Effective Time, each share of Common Stock, par value \$0.10 per share, of the Company issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (other than Excluded Shares and any Dissenting Shares) will be converted automatically into the right to receive the Merger Consideration, whereupon all such shares will be automatically cancelled upon the conversion thereof and will cease to exist, and the holders of such shares will cease to have any rights with respect thereto other than the right to receive the Merger Consideration, without interest, upon surrender of such shares.

At the Effective Time, each Excluded Share will be automatically cancelled and will cease to exist and no consideration will be delivered in exchange for such cancellation. At the Effective Time, each Dissenting Share will be not be converted into, or represent the right to receive, the Merger Consideration and any holder thereof will be entitled to receive payment of the appraised value of the Dissenting Shares in accordance with Section 262, except that all Dissenting Shares held by stockholders who have failed to perfect or who effectively have withdrawn or lost their rights to appraisal of such Dissenting Shares pursuant to Section 262 will thereupon be deemed to have been converted into, and represent the right to receive, the Merger Consideration in the manner provided in the Merger Agreement and will no longer be Dissenting Shares. At the Effective Time, each share of common stock of Merger Sub will be converted into and become one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of common stock of the Surviving Corporation, and will constitute the only outstanding shares of capital stock of the Surviving Corporation.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES AND EXCHANGE OF CERTIFICATES

At or prior to the Effective Time, Parent will deposit, or will cause to be deposited, with a U.S. bank or trust company that will be appointed by Parent (that is reasonably acceptable to the Company) to act as a paying agent under the Merger Agreement, in trust for the benefit of the holders of Common Stock, sufficient cash to pay to the holders of Common Stock (other than the holders of the Excluded Shares and Dissenting Shares) the aggregate Merger Consideration. In the event any Dissenting Shares cease to be Dissenting Shares, Parent will deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the Paying Agent sufficient cash to pay to the holders of such Common Stock the Merger Consideration. As soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Time and in any event no later than the fifth business day following the Effective Time, the Paying Agent will mail to each record holder of shares of Common Stock that were converted into the Merger Consideration a letter of transmittal and instructions for use in effecting the surrender of certificates that formerly represented shares of the Common Stock or non-certificated shares represented by book-entry in exchange for the Merger Consideration.

Upon surrender of certificates (or effective affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) or book-entry shares to the Paying Agent together with such letter of transmittal, duly completed and validly executed in accordance with the instructions thereto, and such other documents as may customarily be required by the Paying Agent, the holder of such certificates or book-entry shares will be entitled to receive in exchange therefor a check in an amount equal to the product of (x) the number of shares formerly represented by such holder s properly surrendered certificates (or effective affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) or book-entry shares multiplied by (y) the Merger Consideration. No interest will be paid or accrued on any amount payable upon due surrender of certificates or book-entry shares. In the event of a transfer of ownership of shares that is not registered in the transfer or stock records of the Company, a check for any cash to be paid upon due surrender of the certificate formerly representing such shares may be paid to such a transferee if such certificate is presented to the

Paying Agent, accompanied by all documents required to evidence and effect such transfer and to evidence that any applicable stock transfer or other taxes have been paid or are not applicable.

The Surviving Corporation, Parent and the Paying Agent will be entitled to deduct and withhold from the consideration otherwise payable under the Merger Agreement to any holder of shares, such amounts as are required to be withheld or deducted under the Code, or any provision of U.S., state, local or foreign tax law with respect to the making of such payment. To the extent that amounts are so withheld or deducted and paid over to the applicable governmental entity, such withheld or deducted amounts shall be treated for all purposes of the Merger Agreement as having been paid to the holder of the shares in respect of which such deduction and withholding were made.

REPRESENTATION AND WARRANTIES

The Merger Agreement contains representations and warranties of the Company as to, among other things:

organization, existence, good standing, and power and authority, including with respect to its subsidiaries;

corporate power and authority to enter into the Merger Agreement and, subject to receipt of required stockholder approvals, to consummate the transactions contemplated thereby;

its SEC filings since January 1, 2011, including financial statements contained therein, internal controls and compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and applicable securities laws;

the absence of certain conflicts, violations, defaults or consent requirements under certain contracts, organizational documents and applicable laws, in each case arising out of the execution and delivery, and consummation of the transactions contemplated by and compliance with the provisions, of the Merger Agreement;

the absence of certain undisclosed liabilities for the Company and its subsidiaries;

its and its subsidiaries compliance with applicable legal requirements since January 1, 2011 and possession of necessary permits;

environmental matters;

employee benefit matters;

the absence of certain changes or events since December 31, 2012;

the absence of certain investigations and litigation;

this proxy statement and certain information supplied or to be supplied by the Company in connection herewith;

tax matters;

labor matters;
real and personal property matters;
intellectual property matters;
insurance matters;
receipt by the Special Committee of the opinion of Southwest Securities;
required vote of the Company s stockholders;
material contracts;
the absence of undisclosed fees to finders or brokers; and
state takeover statutes. The Merger Agreement also contains representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub as to, among other matters:
qualification; organization;
corporate power and authority to enter into the Merger Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated thereby;
the absence of certain conflicts, violations, defaults or consent requirements under certain contracts, organizational documents and applicable laws, in each case arising out of the execution and delivery of, and consummation of the transactions contemplated by and compliance with the provisions of, the Merger Agreement;
this proxy statement and certain information supplied or to be supplied by Parent or Merger Sub in connection herewith;
Parent s ownership of Merger Sub and the absence of any previous conduct of business by Merger Sub other than incident to its formation and in connection with the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement;

the absence of fees to finders or brokers; and

60

financial capability of Parent and Merger Sub to consummate the Merger.

Some of the representations and warranties in the Merger Agreement are qualified by materiality qualifications or a Company Material Adverse Effect clause. As used in the Merger Agreement, a Company Material Adverse Effect means any fact, circumstance, event, change, effect or occurrence that (A) has had or is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the assets, properties, liabilities, business, results of operation or financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, but shall not include facts, circumstances, events, changes, effects or occurrences to the extent (i) generally affecting the industries in which the Company and its subsidiaries operate, (ii) generally affecting the economy or the financial or securities markets in the United States or elsewhere in the world, including changes in interest or exchange rates, (iii) generally affecting regulatory and political conditions or developments, except, in the case of each of (i), (ii) and (iii), to the extent any fact, circumstance, event, change, effect or occurrence disproportionately impacts the assets, properties, business, results of operation or financial condition of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, relative to other participants in the industries in which the Company and its subsidiaries operate, (iv) resulting from the announcement of the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including, but not limited to, the loss of any employees, customers, suppliers or any other third party with whom the Company has a material relationship, (v) resulting from any action taken at the written request of Parent, (vi) resulting from any change in the market price or trading volume of securities of the Company in and of itself; provided, that a fact, circumstance, event, change, effect or occurrence causing or contributing to the change in market price or volume shall not be disregarded from the determination of Company Material Adverse Effect, (vii) resulting from the notice of delisting from the NYSE MKT received by the Company with respect to Common Stock or resulting from any such delisting, or (viii) resulting from acts of war (whether or not declared), sabotage or terrorism (or any escalation or worsening of any such acts of war (whether or not declared), sabotage or terrorism), pandemics, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornados or other natural disasters, (B) that would be reasonably likely to prevent or materially delay or materially impair the ability of the Company or Parent to perform its obligations under the Merger Agreement or to consummate the transactions contemplated herein, or (C) that constitutes an Event of Default under that certain Loan Agreement among Branch Banking and Trust Company, Brookwood, the Company and certain other subsidiaries of the Company dated as of March 30, 2012.

CONDUCT OF BUSINESS PENDING THE MERGER

The Merger Agreement provides that from and after the date of the Merger Agreement and prior to the Effective Time or the date, if any, on which the Merger Agreement is earlier terminated, subject to certain exceptions in the Merger Agreement and disclosure schedules delivered by the Company in connection with the Merger Agreement, the Company will, and will cause each of its subsidiaries to, (A) conduct its business in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, (B) use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain and preserve intact its business organization and advantageous business relationships and to retain the services of its key officers and key employees and (C) take no action that would adversely affect or delay the ability of any of the parties to the Merger Agreement from obtaining any necessary approvals of any regulatory agency or other governmental entity required for the transactions contemplated thereby or otherwise materially delay or prohibit consummation of the Merger or other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement. The Merger Agreement also provides that between the date of the Merger Agreement and the Effective Time, subject to certain exceptions in the Merger Agreement and disclosure schedules delivered by the Company, the Company will not, and will not permit any of its subsidiaries to, without the prior written consent of Parent (which will not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), take any of the following actions:

adjust, split, combine or reclassify any capital stock or otherwise amend the terms of its capital stock;

make, declare or pay any dividend, or make any other distribution on, or directly or indirectly redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire or encumber, any shares of its capital stock; provided, however, that no wholly owned subsidiary will be prohibited under the Merger Agreement from (A) paying any dividend, or making any other distribution, on any shares of its capital stock held by the Company or any other wholly owned subsidiary or (B) directly or indirectly redeeming, purchasing or otherwise acquiring any shares of its capital stock held by the Company;

issue, deliver, pledge or encumber any shares of its capital stock or other equity interests, or rights, warrants or options to acquire, any such shares of capital stock or other equity interests, or grant any person any right to any of the foregoing;

except as is both in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and as would not reasonably be expected to delay, adversely affect or impede the Merger, purchase, sell, transfer, mortgage, encumber or otherwise dispose of any properties or assets having a value in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate to any person (other than to a wholly owned subsidiary); provided, however, that no wholly owned subsidiary shall be prohibited under the Merger Agreement from transferring any of its properties or assets to the Company or any other wholly owned subsidiary;

61

incur, assume, guarantee, prepay, or become obligated with respect to any indebtedness for borrowed money or offer, place or arrange any issue of debt securities, other than any of the foregoing that is both in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and would not reasonably be expected to delay, adversely affect or impede the Merger in any material respect; provided, however, that no wholly owned subsidiary will be prohibited under the Merger Agreement from repaying any indebtedness for borrowed money owing by it to the Company or any other wholly owned subsidiary or making any loans or advances to the Company or any other wholly owned subsidiary;

except as is both in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and as would not reasonably be expected to delay, adversely affect or impede the Merger in any material respect, make any investment in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate, whether by purchase of stock or securities of, contributions to capital to, property transfers to, or purchase of any property or assets of any other person other than a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company or any wholly owned subsidiary thereof or as permitted under the immediately preceding bullet;

make any acquisition of another person or business, whether by purchase of stock or securities, contributions to capital or property transfers;

except in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, enter into, renew, extend, amend or terminate (A) any material contract or contract that if entered into prior to the date of the Merger Agreement would be a material contract, or (B) any contracts not in the ordinary course, involving the commitment or transfer of value in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate in any year or \$1 million over the term of the contract;

except to the extent required by law or any Company benefit plan in effect as of the date of the Merger Agreement, (A) increase in any manner the compensation or benefits of any directors, officers, employees, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, except immaterial increases payable to employees, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers (in each case that are not affiliates of any directors or officers of the Company or its subsidiaries) in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice (including, for this purpose, the normal employee salary, bonus and equity compensation review process conducted each year), (B) pay any pension, severance or retirement benefits to any directors, officers, employees, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers, (C) accelerate the vesting of, or the lapsing of forfeiture restrictions or conditions with respect to, any incentive compensation or establish or cause the funding of any rabbi trust or similar arrangement, (D) establish, adopt, amend or terminate any Company benefit plan or (E) enter into, amend, alter, adopt, implement or otherwise make any commitment to do any of the foregoing;

waive, release, assign, settle or compromise any claim, action or proceeding, other than waivers, releases, assignments, settlements or compromises that involve only the payment of monetary damages not in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate;

amend or waive any provision of its certificate of incorporation or its bylaws or other equivalent organizational documents;

take any action that is intended or would reasonably be expected to result in any of its representations and warranties set forth in the Merger Agreement being or becoming untrue in any material respect (or in any respect in the case of representations and warranties qualified by Company Material Adverse Effect) at any time prior to the Effective Time, or in any of the conditions to the Merger set forth in the Merger Agreement not being satisfied or satisfaction of those conditions being materially delayed in violation of any provision of the Merger Agreement;

enter into any non-compete or similar agreement that would restrict the businesses of the Surviving Corporation or its subsidiaries following the Effective Time or that would in any way restrict the businesses of Parent or its affiliates or take any action that may impose any new or additional regulatory requirement on any affiliate of Parent;

adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation, restructuring, recapitalization or other reorganization of such entity;

implement or adopt any change in its tax or financial accounting principles, practices or methods, other than as consistent with or as may be required by U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, law or regulatory guidelines;

(A) make, change or revoke any material tax election, (B) change any material method of reporting for tax purposes, (C) settle or compromise any material tax claim, audit or dispute or (D) make or surrender any claim for a material refund of taxes;

enter into any new, or materially amend or otherwise materially alter any current, agreement or obligations with any affiliate of the Company; or

agree to take, make any commitment to take, or adopt any resolutions of the Board in support of, any of the actions prohibited by any of the foregoing bullets.

62

NON-SOLICITATION

Until the Effective Time, the Company, its subsidiaries and their respective representatives are subject to customary no shop restrictions on their ability to initiate, solicit, knowingly encourage (including by providing information) or knowingly facilitate any inquiries, proposals or offers with respect to, or the making or completion of, an Alternative Proposal (as defined below). However, if following the date of the Merger Agreement and prior to the Company obtaining the required stockholder approvals, (i) the Company receives an unsolicited written Alternative Proposal, (ii) the Company has not breached the no shop provision, (iii) the Board (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines, in good faith, after consultation with its outside counsel and financial advisors, that such Alternative Proposal constitutes or is reasonably likely to result in a Superior Proposal (as defined below) and (iv) after consultation with its outside counsel, the Board of Directors (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines in good faith that failure to take such action could reasonably be expected to be inconsistent with its fiduciary duties under applicable law, then the Company may (A) furnish information with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries to the person making such Alternative Proposal and its representatives pursuant to a customary confidentiality agreement with a standstill provision and (B) participate in discussions or negotiations with such person and its representatives regarding such Alternative Proposal. As used in the Merger Agreement, Alternative Proposal means any inquiry, proposal or offer from any person or group of persons other than Parent or one of its subsidiaries (1) for a merger, reorganization, consolidation, recapitalization or other business combination, liquidation, dissolution or similar transaction involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (2) for the issuance by the Company of over 20% of its equity securities as consideration for the assets or securities of another person or (3) to acquire in any manner, directly or indirectly, over 20% of the equity securities or consolidated total assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case, other than the Merger.

As used in the Merger Agreement, Superior Proposal means a bona fide, unsolicited, written Alternative Proposal (except that references to 20% in the definition of such term will be deemed to be references to 50%) made in writing and not solicited in violation of the no shop provision that the Board (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines in good faith, after consultation with outside legal counsel and financial advisors, (i) is reasonably likely to be consummated in accordance with its terms, taking into account all legal, financial and regulatory aspects of the proposal and the person making the proposal (including any conditions relating to financing, regulatory approvals or other events or circumstances beyond the control of the party invoking the condition), (ii) for which financing, if a cash transaction (whether in whole or in part), is then fully committed, and (iii) if consummated, would result in a transaction more favorable to the holders of Common Stock in their sole capacity as such (other than Parent and Merger Sub) from a financial point of view (including the effect of any termination fee or provision relating to the reimbursement of expenses) than the transaction contemplated by the Merger Agreement (after taking into account any revisions to the terms of the transaction contemplated by the no shop provision and the time likely to be required to consummate such Alternative Proposal).

Additionally, neither the Board nor any committee thereof may withdraw or modify in a manner adverse to Parent or Merger Sub, or publicly propose to withdraw or modify in a manner adverse to Parent or Merger Sub or fail to publicly reaffirm as promptly as practicable (but in any event within five business days after written receipt of any written request to do so from Parent), its recommendation (a Recommendation Change). Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to (aa) an event, fact, circumstance, development or occurrence that affects the business, assets or operations of the Company that is unknown to the Board or any committee thereof as of the date of the Merger Agreement and becomes known to the Board or any committee thereof (an Intervening Event) or (bb) an Alternative Proposal, the Board (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) may at any time prior to receipt of the required stockholder approvals, make a Recommendation Change and/or terminate the Merger Agreement if (and only if):

in the case of an Alternative Proposal, the Alternative Proposal (that did not result from a breach of the no shop provision) is made to the Company by a third party, and such Alternative Proposal is not withdrawn, the Board (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines in good faith after consultation with its financial advisors and outside legal counsel that such Alternative Proposal constitutes a Superior Proposal and the Board (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines to terminate the Merger Agreement; and

in the case of an Intervening Event, following consultation with outside legal counsel, the Board (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines that the failure to make a Recommendation Change could reasonably be expected to be inconsistent with the fiduciary duties of the Board (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) under applicable laws.

63

In either case, (x) the Company must provide Parent three business days prior written notice of its intention to take such action, which notice must include the information with respect to such Superior Proposal (if applicable) that is specified in the no shop provision or a description of such Intervening Event (if applicable) and must otherwise specify the basis for the Recommendation Change or proposed termination, (y) after providing such notice and prior to making such Recommendation Change in connection with an Intervening Event or a Superior Proposal, or taking any action to terminate the Merger Agreement with respect to a Superior Proposal, as applicable, the Company must negotiate in good faith with Parent during such three business day period (to the extent that Parent desires to negotiate) to make such revisions to the terms of the Merger Agreement as would permit the Board and the Special Committee not to effect a Recommendation Change in connection with an Intervening Event or a Superior Proposal or to take such action to terminate the Merger Agreement in response to a Superior Proposal, and (z) the Board and the Special Committee must have considered in good faith any changes to the Merger Agreement offered in writing by Parent and must have determined in good faith, after consultation with its outside legal counsel and financial advisors, that the event continues to constitute an Intervening Event or that the Superior Proposal would continue to constitute a Superior Proposal, in each case, if such changes offered in writing by Parent were to be given effect. However, neither the Board nor any committee thereof may effect a Recommendation Change in connection with an Intervening Event or a Superior Proposal or take any action to terminate the Merger Agreement with respect to a Superior Proposal prior to the time that is three business days after it has provided the required written notice; provided, further, that in the event that the Alternative Proposal is modified subsequently by the party making such Alternative Proposal, the Company must provide written notice of such modified Alternative Proposal and must again comply with the no shop provision.

OTHER COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS

The Merger Agreement contains additional customary agreements between the Company, Parent and Merger Sub relating to, among other matters:

filings and other actions related to this proxy statement;
employee matters;
commercially reasonable efforts;
state takeover statute;
public announcements;
indemnification and insurance;
participation in any stockholder litigation;

resignation of directors of the Company;

notification of certain matters;

dispositions of Company equity securities under Rule 16b-3; and

ownership; no acquisition of capital stock of the Company.

CONDITIONS TO THE MERGER

The respective obligations of each party to effect the Merger are subject to the fulfillment (or waiver by all parties (other than the first bullet below, which may not be waived)) at or prior to the Effective Time of the following conditions:

The required stockholder approvals must have been obtained (including the Majority of the Minority Approval).

No restraining order, preliminary or permanent injunction or other order issued by any court of competent jurisdiction or other legal restraint or prohibition preventing the consummation of the Merger and/or the other transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement may be in effect.

64

The obligation of the Company to effect the Merger is further subject to the fulfillment (or waiver in writing by the Company) of the following conditions:

(i) The representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub contained in the Merger Agreement relating to corporate power and authority to enter into the Merger Agreement must be true and correct in all respects at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date, and (ii) the representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub set forth in the Merger Agreement (other than in clause (i) above) must be true and correct at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date except, in the case of this clause (ii), where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct (without giving effect to any limitation as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualification set forth therein) does not have, and would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on Parent or Merger Sub; provided, however, that, with respect to clauses (i) and (ii) hereof, representations and warranties that are made as of a particular date or period must be true and correct (in the manner set forth in clauses (i) or (ii), as applicable) only as of such date or period.

Parent must have in all material respects performed all obligations and complied with all covenants required by the Merger Agreement to be performed or complied with by it prior to the Effective Time.

Parent must have delivered to the Company a certificate, dated the Effective Time and signed by its chief executive officer or another senior executive officer, certifying to the effect that the conditions set forth in the foregoing two bullets have been satisfied.

The obligation of Parent and Merger Sub to effect the Merger is further subject to the fulfillment (or waiver in writing by Parent and Merger Sub) of the following conditions:

(i) The representations and warranties of the Company contained in the Merger Agreement relating to capitalization, corporate power and authority to enter into the Merger Agreement, absence of certain conflicts, violations, defaults or consent requirements, receipt by the Special Committee of the opinion of Southwest Securities, required vote of the Company s stockholders, absences of undisclosed fees to finders and brokers and state takeover statutes must be true and correct in all respects (except, in the case of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in the Merger Agreement relating to capitalization, for such inaccuracies as are de minimis in the aggregate), in each case at and as of the date of the Merger Agreement and at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date, and (ii) the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in this Agreement (other than in clause (i) above) shall be true and correct at and as of the date of this Agreement and at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date, except, in the case of this clause (ii), where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct (without giving effect to any limitation as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualification set forth therein) does not have, and would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect; provided, however, that, with respect to clauses (i) and (ii) hereof, representations and warranties that are made as of a particular date or period must be true and correct (in the manner set forth in clauses (i) or (ii), as applicable) only as of such date or period.

The Company must have in all material respects performed all obligations and complied with all covenants required by the Merger Agreement to be performed or complied with by it prior to the Effective Time.

The Company must have delivered to Parent a certificate, dated the Effective Time and signed by a senior executive officer of the Company (other than any affiliate of Parent), certifying to the effect that the conditions set forth in the foregoing two bullets have been satisfied.

Since the date of the Merger Agreement there must not have been any Company Material Adverse Effect.

Since the date of the Merger Agreement, (i) the Company and each of its subsidiaries must not have violated any applicable environmental laws, and (ii) to the Company s knowledge, there must not have been any release of any hazardous substance by the Company or any of its subsidiaries in any manner that, in the case of either clause (i) or clause (ii) could reasonably be expected to give rise to any remedial obligation, corrective action requirement, penalty, fine, judgment, or other liability of any kind that would result in a Company Material Adverse Effect, or subject the Company or any of its subsidiaries to any obligation in excess of \$200,000.

Since the date of the Merger Agreement, there must not have been any recommendation, report, judgment or order, issued by any court of competent jurisdiction, subjecting or proposing to subject the Company or any of its subsidiaries to any obligation exceeding by more than \$200,000 the amount of the litigation reserve reflected in the consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2012 contained in any filing made by the Company with the SEC since January 1, 2011.

65

TERMINATION

The Merger Agreement may be terminated and abandoned at any time prior to the Effective Time, whether before or (subject to the terms of the Merger Agreement) after any approval of the matters presented in connection with the Merger by the stockholders of the Company:

by the mutual written consent of the Company and Parent;

by either the Company or Parent, if:

the Effective Time has not occurred on or before the End Date and the party seeking to terminate the Merger Agreement must not have breached its obligations under the Merger Agreement in any manner that has proximately caused the failure to consummate the Merger on or before such date;

an injunction, other legal restraint or order has been entered permanently restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the consummation of the Merger and such injunction, other legal restraint or order has become final and nonappealable; provided, that the party seeking to terminate the Merger Agreement must have used its commercially reasonable efforts to remove such injunction, other legal restraint or order in accordance with the Merger Agreement; or

the special meeting (including any adjournments thereof) has concluded and the required stockholder approvals contemplated by the Merger Agreement have not been obtained;

by the Company:

if there has been a breach of any of the covenants or agreements or failure to be true of any of the representations or warranties on the part of Parent, which breach or failure to be true, either individually or in the aggregate (A) would result in a failure of a closing condition of Parent and Merger Sub set forth in the Merger Agreement which cannot be cured by the End Date; provided, that the Company must have given Parent written notice, delivered at least thirty days prior to such termination, stating the Company s intention to terminate the Merger Agreement and the basis for such termination; provided, further, that the Company will not have the right to terminate the Merger Agreement if the Company is then in material breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in the Merger Agreement; or

prior to obtaining the required stockholder approvals, in order to enter into a definitive agreement with respect to a Superior Proposal, but only if the Company has complied in all material respects with its obligations under the no shop provision.

by Parent:

if there has been a breach of any of the covenants or agreements or failure to be true of any of the representations or warranties on the part of the Company which breach or failure to be true, either individually or in the aggregate (A) would result in a failure of a closing condition of the Company set forth in the Merger Agreement and (B) which is not cured within the earlier of (I) the End Date; and (II) thirty days following written notice to the Company; provided, that Parent must have given the Company written notice, delivered at least thirty days prior to such termination, stating Parent s intention to terminate the Agreement and the basis for such termination; provided, further, that Parent will not have the right to terminate the Merger Agreement if Parent is then in material breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in the Merger Agreement;

prior to obtaining the required stockholder approvals, if the Board or the Special Committee withdraws or modifies, in a manner adverse to Parent or Merger Sub, or publicly proposes to withdraw or modify, in a manner adverse to Parent or Merger Sub, its recommendation, fails to use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the required stockholder approvals in accordance with the Merger Agreement or approves or recommends, or publicly proposes to approve or recommend, any Alternative Proposal; or

prior to obtaining the required stockholder approvals, if the Company or any of its subsidiaries or representatives materially breaches its obligations under the no shop provision or its obligations under the Merger Agreement concerning filings and other actions related to this proxy statement or the Company gives Parent notification that it intends to make a Recommendation Change and/or terminate the Merger Agreement due to an Alternative Proposal or Intervening Event as contemplated by the Merger Agreement.

66

In the event that the Court does not approve the Settlement, the parties to the Merger Agreement have agreed to proceed with the consummation of the Merger based on the original Merger Consideration of \$10.00 per share, without the \$3.00 per share increase to the Merger Consideration contemplated by the Second Amendment, which would involve the solicitation of stockholder approval at such \$10.00 price per share. The Second Amendment further allows for the extension of the End Date to provide reasonably sufficient time for stockholder approval.

FEES AND EXPENSES

If the Merger is not consummated, all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Merger, the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby will be paid by the party incurring or required to incur such expenses. If the Merger is consummated, all costs and expenses incurred by Parent or Merger Sub in connection with the Merger, the Merger Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby will be paid by the Surviving Corporation and/or, to the extent applicable, reimbursed to Parent by the Surviving Corporation.

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, the parties agreed that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of the Merger Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. Each party agreed that, subject to two paragraphs below, in the event of any breach or threatened breach by any other party of any covenant or obligation contained in the Merger Agreement, the non-breaching party will be entitled (in addition to any other remedy that may be available to it whether in law or equity, including monetary damages) to seek to obtain (a) a decree or order of specific performance to enforce the observance and performance of such covenant or obligation, and (b) an injunction restraining such breach or threatened breach.

Each party further agreed that, subject to the immediately following paragraph, (x) it will not oppose the granting of an injunction, specific performance and other equitable relief as provided in the Merger Agreement on the basis that the other party has an adequate remedy at law or an award of specific performance is not an appropriate remedy for any reason at law or equity and (y) no other party or any other Person shall be required to obtain, furnish or post any bond or similar instrument in connection with or as a condition to obtaining any remedy referred to in this paragraph, and each party irrevocably waives any right it may have to require the obtaining, furnishing or posting of any such bond or similar instrument.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, under no circumstances will either party be permitted or entitled to receive both (i) a grant of specific performance that permits the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement, including the Merger, in accordance with the terms of the Merger Agreement and (ii) monetary damages in connection with the Merger Agreement or any termination of the Merger Agreement.

AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS

At any time prior to the Effective Time, any provision of the Merger Agreement (other than the closing condition relating to the obtainment of required stockholder approvals, including the Majority of the Minority Approval, and its relevant definitions) may be amended or waived if, and only if, such amendment of waiver is in writing and signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company, Parent and Merger Sub, or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom the waive is to be effective; provided, however, that, after receipt of the required stockholder approvals, if any such amendment or waiver shall, by applicable law or in accordance with the rules and regulations of the NYSE MKT exchange, require further approval of the stockholders of the Company, the effectiveness of such amendment or waiver shall be subject to the approval of the stockholders of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no knowledge, investigation or inquiry, or failure or delay by the Company or Parent in exercising any right under the Merger Agreement will operate as a waiver

thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise of any other right thereunder.

GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION

The Merger Agreement is governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware. Any legal action or proceeding with respect to the Merger Agreement and the rights and obligations arising thereunder, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in

respect of the Merger Agreement and the rights and obligations arising thereunder brought by the other party thereto or its successors or assigns, must be brought and determined exclusively in any federal or state court located in the State of Delaware.

PROVISIONS FOR UNAFFILIATED STOCKHOLDERS

No provision has been made (i) to grant the Company s unaffiliated stockholders access to the corporate files of the Company, any other party to the Merger or any of their respective affiliates, or (ii) to obtain counsel or appraisal services at the expense of the Company, any other such party or affiliate.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION REGARDING THE COMPANY

DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Directors

The Board presently consists of four members:

Charles A. Crocco, Jr., age 75, has served as a director of the Company since 1981. He is an attorney, and was Counsel to Crocco & De Maio, P.C. through March 2003. He is a Securities Arbitrator in proceedings brought under the auspices of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (formerly National Association of Securities Dealers). Mr. Crocco also served as a director of First Banks America, Inc., a bank holding company, from 1989 until December 2002.

Amy H. Feldman, age 61, has served as a director of the Company since 2012. She has been a Realtor representing Timbers Resorts properties in Snowmass Village, Colorado, and Tuscany, Italy since 2002. From 1990 to 2001, Ms. Feldman was an owner or co-owner of Jorden Communications, Inc., a Miami-based public relations and event management agency with specialties in retail communication and marketing, real estate media relations, as well as sports-related event management and media relations. From 1983 to 1988, she was a Certified Public Accountant with Coopers & Lybrand.

Michael R. Powers, age 62, has served as a director of the Company since 2012. He has also been a director of Ankor Holdings Limited, an international commodities trading company with offices in Hong Kong, Monaco and Qatar specializing in the physical and electronic trading of natural resources, since 2011. Since 1998, Mr. Powers has also served as a director of Monte Carlo Entertainment, SAM, a sports management company owning and promoting professional sports events, including ATP pro tennis tournaments and annual PGA senior golf events. Since 2003, Mr. Powers has served as a principal of Monaco Powers SC, a consulting firm working as an advisor primarily to companies in the oil and gas, real estate and sports entertainment industries, including Sotheby s France, Royal Riviera Royalty and Emotion Sports Management Group Austria.

Anthony J. Gumbiner, age 68, has served as a director and Chairman of the Board of the Company since 1981 and Chief Executive Officer of the Company since 1984. He also served as President and Chief Operating Officer from December 1999 to March 2005. He also served as a director and Chairman of the board of directors of Hallwood Energy Management, LLC, the general partner of Hallwood Energy, L.P. and each of the constituent entities of Hallwood Energy, L.P. from their inception until February 2009. Hallwood Energy Management, LLC, Hallwood Energy and its subsidiaries filed petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code on March 1, 2009. He served as a director of Hallwood Realty, LLC, the general partner of Hallwood Realty Partners, L.P. (HRP) and its predecessor until HRP was sold in July 2004. Mr. Gumbiner was a director and officer of Hallwood Energy Corporation until its sale in December 2004 and of Hallwood Energy III, L.P. until its sale in July 2005. He has served as a director of The Local Radio Company

PLC since November 2008. Mr. Gumbiner is also a solicitor of the Supreme Court of Judicature of England. Mr. Gumbiner is a citizen of the United Kingdom.

Executive Officers

In addition to Anthony J. Gumbiner, age 68, who serves as Director, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, the following individuals also serve as executive officers:

William L. Guzzetti, age 70, has served as President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company since March 9, 2005. He also served as President, Chief Operating Officer and a director of Hallwood Energy Management, LLC, the general partner of Hallwood Energy, L.P. and each of the constituent entities of Hallwood Energy, L.P. from their inception until February 2009. Mr. Guzzetti served as President, Chief Operating Officer, and Director of the former Hallwood Energy Corporation from December 1998 until May 2001. He was President, Chief Operating Officer, and Director of the general partner of Hallwood Energy Partners, L.P. from February 1985 until June 1999 and President, Chief Operating Officer, and Director of Hallwood

68

Consolidated Resources Corporation from May 1991 until June 1999. Mr. Guzzetti served as the President, Chief Operating Officer, and Director of Hallwood Realty, LLC from November 1990 until July 2004. He served as the President, Chief Operating Officer, and Director of the new Hallwood Energy Corporation from December 2002 until December 2004. He is a member of the Florida Bar and the State Bar of Texas. Mr. Guzzetti received a B.A. from Harvard University in 1964 and holds a Juris Doctor from the University of Florida.

Amber M. Brookman, age 70, has been the Chief Executive Officer and President of Brookwood, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, since 1989. Ms. Brookman manages the activities of five divisions of Brookwood, as well as its wholly owned subsidiaries Brookwood Laminating, Kenyon Industries, Inc., XtraMile, and Solutions 4. Ms. Brookman served as a Director of Brookwood since 1989. She served as a Director of Syms Corp. from 2004 to 2007.

Richard Kelley, age 53, has been the Chief Financial Officer, Vice President, and Secretary of Company since December 15, 2008. Prior to his appointment, Mr. Kelley had served as the Company s Director of Human Resources since July 2004. He served as the Manager of Financial & SEC Reporting for Hallwood Realty from May 1990 to July 2004. Mr. Kelley served as the Financial Reporting Accountant from June 1985 to March 1987 and as the Manager of Financial & SEC Reporting from March 1987 to May 1990 for Hallwood Energy Corporation.

The address for each director and executive officer is: The Hallwood Group Incorporated, 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219.

During the past ten years, neither the Company nor any of the Company directors or executive officers listed above has been convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations or similar misdemeanors). In addition, neither the Company nor any of the Company directors or executive officers listed above has been a party to any judicial or administrative proceeding (except for matters that were dismissed without sanction or settlement) that resulted in a judgment, decree or final order enjoining the person from future violations of, or prohibiting activities subject to, federal or state securities laws, or a finding of any violation of federal or state securities laws. Except as indicated above, each of the individuals listed above is a citizen of the United States.

PRIOR PUBLIC OFFERINGS

There have been no underwritten public offerings of the Company s Common Stock during the past three years.

69

HISTORICAL SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Set forth below is unaudited summarized financial data for the Company as of nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 and audited summarized financial data for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009 and 2008. The financial data for years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, has been derived from the audited financial statements contained in the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 (the 2012 10-K). The financial data for nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 has been derived from the unaudited financial statements contained in the Company s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2013 (the 2013 10-Q and together with the 2012 10-K, the Periodic Reports). This data should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and other financial information contained in the Periodic Reports, including the notes thereto, which are incorporated by reference into this proxy statement. More comprehensive financial information is included in the Periodic Reports, including management s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations, and other documents we file with the SEC. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the Periodic Reports and all of the financial information and notes contained in those documents and their exhibits and annexes. See the section entitled *Where You Can Find Additional Information* on page 83.

	Nine months ended								
	September 30,			Years E					
	2013	2013 2012 2012		2011	2010	2009	2008		
	(in thousands, except per share data)								
Revenues	\$ 94,040	\$ 100,207	\$ 130,524	\$ 139,499	\$ 168,354	\$ 179,554	\$ 162,237		
Expenses (a)	94,363	117,858	148,934	148,508	152,198	153,922	146,470		
Operating income (loss)	(323)	(17,651)	(18,410)	(9,009)	16,156	25,632	15,767		
Other income (expense):									
Interest expense	(461)	(315)	(517)	(105)	(301)	(252)	(688)		
Other, net	67	2	2	10	36	144	399		
Equity loss from investments in									
Hallwood Energy (b)							(12,120)		
	(394)	(313)	(515)	(68)	(291)	(216)	(12,664)		
Income (loss) before income taxes	(717)	(17,964)	(18,925)	(9,077)	15,865	25,416	3,103		
Income tax expense (benefit)	351	(6,126)	(982)	(2,746)	5,985	8,361	1,705		
Net Income (Loss)	\$ (1,068)	\$ (11,838)	\$ (17,943)	\$ (6,331)	\$ 9,880	\$ 17,055	\$ 1,398		
Net Income (Loss) Per Common									
Share									
Basic	\$ (0.70)	\$ (7.76)	\$ (11.76)	\$ (4.15)	\$ 6.48	\$ 11.18	\$ 0.92		
Diluted	(0.70)	(7.76)	(11.76)	(4.15)	6.48	11.18	0.92		
Dividends Per Common Share							\$ 7.89		

70

	- ,	ths ended aber 30,								
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008			
		(in thousands, except per share data)								
Weighted Average Shares										
Outstanding										
Basic	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,521			
Diluted	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525	1,525			
Financial Condition										
Total assets	\$65,877	\$81,557	\$ 70,906	\$88,905	\$85,277	\$88,440	\$69,395			
Loans payable	6,561	13,034	14,182	2,000	2,000	6,450	10,438			
Redeemable preferred stock (c)						1,000	1,000			
Common stockholders equity	40,129	47,302	41,197	59,140	65,471	55,591	38,261			

- (a) The Company recorded charges of \$13,200,000 and \$9,300,000 in 2012 and 2011, respectively, related to various Hallwood Energy litigation matters. The company recorded a litigation charge credit of \$1,082,000 in the 2013 third quarter.
- (b) In 2008, Hallwood Energy reported a net loss of \$60,941,000, which included an impairment of \$32,731,000 associated with its oil and gas properties. The Company recorded an equity loss to the extent of loans it made and a contingent commitment to invest additional funds in Hallwood Energy.
- (c) In July 2010, the Company completed a mandatory redemption of the Company s Series B Preferred Stock, at \$4.00 per share, in the total amount of \$1,000,000. The Series B Preferred Stock was cancelled on the stock records of the Company, and the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock have no continuing rights as stockholders of the Company, other than the right to receive payment of the redemption value.

Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges

The ratio of earnings to fixed charges, the ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends, as well as any deficiency of earnings are determined using the following applicable factors:

Earnings available for Fixed Charges are calculated first, by determining the sum of: (a) income from continuing operations before income taxes and equity income, (b) distributed equity income, (c) fixed charges, as defined below and (d) amortization of capitalized interest, if any. From this total, we added equity loss of an investment in Hallwood Energy accounted for under the equity method.

Fixed Charges are calculated as the sum of (a) interest costs (both expensed and capitalized), (b) amortization of debt expense and discount or premium relating to any indebtedness and (c) that portion of rental expense that is representative of the interest factor.

	9 month	periods	Years Ended December 31,				1,		
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008		
		(in thousands)							
Fixed Charges:									
Interest expense	461	315	517	105	301	252	688		

Edgar Filing: eHealth, Inc. - Form DEF 14A

Capitalized interest							
Portion of rental expense which represents interest factor	151	149	199	206	220	316	303(1)

Table of Contents								
	9 month periods			Years E	Years Ended December 31,			
	2013	2012	2012	2011 n thousan	2010	2009	2008	
Total Fixed Charges	612	464	716	311	521	568	991	
Earnings available for Fixed Charges:								
Pre-tax income (loss)	(717)	(17,964)	(18,925)	(9,077)	15,865	25,416	3,103	
Add: Distributed equity income of affiliated companies								
Add: Fixed charges	612	464	716	311	521	568	991	
Less Capitalized interest								
Add: Equity loss of investment accounted for under the equity								
method (Hallwood Energy)							12,120	
Total Earnings available for Fixed Charges	(105)	(17,500)	(18,209)	(8,766)	16,386	25,984	16,214	
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges	*	*	*	*	\$ 31.45	\$ 45.75	\$ 16.36	

^{*} Earnings for these periods were inadequate to cover fixed charges.

P	Amount that was inadequate				
	=	717	17,964	18,925	9,077

(1) 0.3 interest factor in operating leases

The Hallwood Group Incorporated Book Value Per Share (in dollars)

Total Stockholders Equity	40,129,000	41,197,000
Common stock shares outstanding	1,525,166	1,525,166
Book Value per Share as of 9/30/13 & 12/31/12	\$ 26.31	\$ 27.01

73

MARKET PRICE OF THE COMPANY S COMMON STOCK

The Company s Common Stock is traded on the NYSE MKT under the symbol of HWG. There were approximately 436 stockholders of record as of March 3, 2014.

The following table sets forth quarterly high and low closing prices of the Company s Common Stock on the NYSE MKT stock exchange and cash dividends paid for the three years ended December 31, 2012.

					Years End	led Deceml	oer 31,		
		2014*		2013		2012		2011	
Quarters	High	Low Div	vidends High	Low Div	idends High	Low Divi	dends High	Low I	Dividends
First	\$12.45	\$ 9.60	\$ 9.79	\$8.61	\$ 15.98	\$8.75	\$ 27.25	\$23.05	\$
Second			\$ 9.76	\$7.70	11.72	8.04	27.00	19.00	
Third			\$ 9.95	\$ 9.50	10.25	7.40	19.70	8.63	
Fourth			\$ 10.00	\$9.52	9.46	5.61	13.10	8.46	

^{*} As of March 3, 2014.

At March 3, 2014, the closing price per share of the Common Stock on the NYSE MKT was \$12.35.

The Company does not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

The Company has no compensation plans under which equity securities of the Company are authorized for issuance.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information as to the beneficial ownership of shares of the Company s Common Stock as of the close of business on the Record Date (1) for any person or group, as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act, who, or which the Company knows, owns beneficially more than 5% of the outstanding shares of the Company s Common Stock; (2) for the continuing directors and the nominee for director; and (3) for all directors and executive officers as a group. Unless otherwise noted, the address of each person listed below is 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership (1)	Percentage of Class (1)
Anthony J. Gumbiner	1,001,575(2)	65.7%
Charles A. Crocco, Jr.	9,996	0.7
Amy H. Feldman	(3)	
Michael R. Powers	(3)	
William L. Guzzetti	(3)	
Amber M. Brookman	(3)	
Richard Kelley	(3)	
	1,011,571	66.3%

All directors and executive officers as a group (7 persons)

- (1) Assumes, for each person or group listed, the exercise of all stock options or other rights held by that person or group that are exercisable within 60 days, according to Rule 13d-3(d)(1)(i) of the Securities Exchange Act, but the exercise of none of the derivative securities owned by any other holder of options.
- (2) Shares are held through Hallwood Trust, a trust formed under the laws of the Island of Jersey, Channel Islands. The trustee of the Hallwood Trust is Hallwood Company Limited, a corporation formed under the laws of Nevis (HCL). Mr. Gumbiner and members of his family are the directors of HCL. Hallwood Trust owns the shares through Parent.
- (3) Messrs. Powers, Guzzetti and Kelley and Mses. Feldman and Brookman do not own any shares or hold any options to purchase shares of the Company s Common Stock.

74

ARRANGEMENTS WITH OUR EXECUTIVE OFFICERS RELATING TO A CHANGE OF CONTROL AND/OR TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

The Merger will not constitute a Change of Control Transaction under any employment agreement with, or incentive plan benefitting, our executive officers, and, accordingly, our executive officers will not receive any special benefit upon the consummation of the Merger pursuant to any such arrangement.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN PARENT AND THE COMPANY

Hallwood Investments Limited

The Company has entered into a financial consulting contract with Hallwood Investments Limited (HIL), an entity associated with Mr. Anthony J. Gumbiner, the Company s chairman, Chief Executive Officer and principal stockholder. The contract provides for HIL to furnish and perform international consulting and advisory services to the Company and its subsidiaries, including strategic planning and merger activities, for annual compensation of \$996,000. The annual amount is payable in monthly installments. The contract automatically renews for one-year periods if not terminated by the parties beforehand. Additionally, HIL and Mr. Gumbiner are also eligible for bonuses from the Company or its subsidiaries, subject to approval by the Company s or its subsidiaries board of directors. The Company also reimburses HIL for reasonable expenses in providing office space and administrative services in Europe in connection with HIL s services to the Company pursuant to the financial consulting agreement and for travel and related expenses between Europe and the Company s locations in the United States and health insurance premiums.

A summary of the fees and expenses related to HIL and Mr. Gumbiner is detailed below (in thousands):

		Aonths ded			
	Septem	ıber 30,	Years E	nded Dece	mber 31,
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010
Consulting fees	\$ 747	\$ 747	\$ 996	\$ 996	\$ 996
Interest expense on HFL Loan	323	216	349		
Office space and administrative services	172	221	290	303	267
Travel and other expenses	80	71	100	187	203
Total	\$ 1,322	\$1,255	\$ 1,735	\$ 1,486	\$ 1,466

In May 2012, the Company entered into the HFL Loan with Hallwood Family (BVI) L.P., a limited partnership associated with Mr. Gumbiner. The interest expense payable on the HFL Loan was \$193,000 and \$133,000 at September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

In addition, from time to time, HIL and Mr. Gumbiner have performed services for certain affiliated entities that are not subsidiaries of the Company, for which they receive consulting fees, bonuses, stock options, profit interests or other forms of compensation and expenses. No such services were performed, nor compensation earned, in the three years ended December 31, 2012. The Company recognizes a proportionate share of such compensation and expenses, if any, based upon its ownership percentage in the affiliated entities, through the utilization of the equity method of accounting.

During the three years ended December 31, 2012, HIL and certain of its affiliates in which Mr. Gumbiner has an indirect financial interest share common offices, facilities and certain staff in the Company s Dallas office for which these companies reimburse the Company. Certain individuals employed by the Company, in addition to their services provided

to the Company, perform services on behalf of the HIL-related affiliates. In addition, HIL utilizes some of the Dallas office space for purposes unrelated to the Company s business. The Company pays certain common general and administrative expenses for salaries, rent and other office expenses and charges the HIL-related companies an overhead reimbursement fee for the share of the expenses allocable to these companies. For the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, the HIL-related companies reimbursed the Company \$115,000, \$99,000 and \$110,000, respectively, for such expenses. For the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, these companies reimbursed the Company \$84,000 and \$80,000, respectively.

Investments in Hallwood Energy

Hallwood Energy was a privately held independent oil and gas limited partnership that operated as an upstream energy company engaged in the acquisition, development, exploration, production, and sale of hydrocarbons, with a primary focus on natural gas assets. The Company and certain of the Company s officers and directors were investors in Hallwood Energy.

In March 2009, Hallwood Energy, HEM (the general partner of Hallwood Energy) and Hallwood Energy s subsidiaries, filed petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code. The cases were adjudicated in the Bankruptcy Court in *In re Hallwood Energy, L.P., et al Case No. 09-31253*. The Company was only an investor in and creditor of Hallwood Energy. The bankruptcy filing did not include the Company or Brookwood.

Prior to the confirmation of Hallwood Energy s bankruptcy plan of reorganization in Bankruptcy Court (discussed below) in October 2009, the Company had invested \$61,481,000 in Hallwood Energy s general partnership interest and Class A and Class C limited partnership interests. In addition, the Company loaned Hallwood Energy \$13,920,000 in the form of convertible notes issued by Hallwood Energy. In connection with Hallwood Energy s bankruptcy reorganization, the Company s general and limited partnership interests in Hallwood Energy were extinguished and the Company no longer hold any interest in Hallwood Energy.

TRANSACTIONS IN COMMON STOCK

There have been no transactions in the Common Stock by any owner or controlling person of Parent, including all filing persons, in the period commencing two years prior to the date of this proxy statement.

76

RIGHTS OF APPRAISAL

Holders of record of shares of Common Stock who continuously hold such shares through the effective date of the Merger, who do not vote in favor of the adoption of the Merger Agreement, who properly demand appraisal of their shares, and who otherwise comply with the requirements of Section 262 (and do not withdraw or lose the right to appraisal) will be entitled to appraisal rights in connection with the Merger under Section 262. In order to exercise and perfect appraisal rights, the holder of shares must follow the steps summarized below precisely and in a timely manner.

The following summary is a description of the law pertaining to appraisal rights under the DGCL and is qualified in its entirety by the full text of Section 262, which is attached to this proxy statement as Annex C and incorporated by reference herein. The following summary does not constitute legal or other advice, nor does it constitute a recommendation that stockholders exercise their appraisal rights under Section 262.

Under Section 262, holders of record of shares of Common Stock who do not vote in favor of the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement and who otherwise follow the procedures set forth in Section 262 will be entitled to seek the fair value of their shares determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery and to receive payment in cash of the fair value of those shares, exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the Merger, as determined by the Court of Chancery, together with interest, if any, to be paid upon the amount determined to be the fair value.

Under Section 262, where a Merger Agreement is to be submitted for adoption at a meeting of stockholders, the corporation, not less than 20 days prior to the meeting, must notify each of its stockholders entitled to appraisal rights that appraisal rights are available and include in the notice a copy of Section 262. This proxy statement shall constitute such notice, and the full text of Section 262 is attached to this proxy statement as Annex C.

ANY HOLDER OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK WHO WISHES TO EXERCISE APPRAISAL RIGHTS, OR WHO WISHES TO PRESERVE SUCH HOLDER S RIGHT TO DO SO, SHOULD CAREFULLY REVIEW THE FOLLOWING DISCUSSION AND ANNEX C BECAUSE FAILURE TO TIMELY AND PRECISELY COMPLY WITH THE PROCEDURES SPECIFIED COULD RESULT IN THE LOSS OF APPRAISAL RIGHTS. MOREOVER, BECAUSE OF THE COMPLEXITY OF THE PROCEDURES FOR EXERCISING THE RIGHT TO SEEK APPRAISAL OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK, THE COMPANY BELIEVES THAT, IF A STOCKHOLDER CONSIDERS EXERCISING SUCH RIGHTS, SUCH STOCKHOLDER SHOULD CONSIDER SEEKING THE ADVICE OF LEGAL COUNSEL AND CONSULTING A FINANCIAL ADVISOR.

FILING WRITTEN DEMAND

Any holder of shares of Common Stock wishing to exercise appraisal rights must deliver to the Company, before the vote on the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement at the special meeting, a written demand for the appraisal of the stockholder s shares. A holder of Common Stock wishing to exercise appraisal rights must be the holder of record of the shares on the date the written demand for appraisal is made and must continue to hold the shares of record through the Effective Time of the Merger. Appraisal rights will be lost if the shares are transferred prior to the Effective Time of the Merger. The holder must not vote in favor of the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement. A proxy that is submitted and does not contain voting instructions will, unless revoked, be voted in favor of the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement, and such voting of the proxy will constitute a waiver of the stockholder s right of appraisal and will nullify any previously delivered written demand for appraisal. Therefore, a stockholder who submits a proxy and who wishes to exercise appraisal rights must submit a proxy containing instructions to vote against the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement or abstain from voting on the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement.

Neither voting against the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement, nor abstaining from voting or failing to vote on the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement, will in and of itself constitute a written demand for appraisal satisfying the requirements of Section 262. The written demand for appraisal must be in addition to and separate from any proxy or vote on the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement. The demand for appraisal will be sufficient if it reasonably informs the Company of the identity of the holder and the intention of the holder to demand an appraisal of the fair value of the shares held by the holder. A stockholder s failure to make the written demand prior to the taking of the vote on the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement at the special meeting of stockholders will constitute a waiver of appraisal rights.

Only a holder of record of shares of Common Stock, or a person duly authorized and explicitly purporting to act on such holder s behalf, will be entitled to demand an appraisal of the shares registered in that holder s name. A demand for appraisal should be executed by or on behalf of the holder of record, fully and correctly, as the holder s name appears on the holder s stock certificates, should specify the holder s name and must state that the person intends thereby to demand appraisal of the holder s shares in connection with the Merger. If the shares are owned of record in a fiduciary capacity, such as by a trustee, guardian or

custodian, execution of a demand for appraisal should be made by the fiduciary in that capacity. If the shares are owned of record by a person other than the beneficial owner, such as by a broker, depository or other nominee, execution of the demand should be made in that capacity and must identify the record owner(s), and if the shares are owned of record by more than one person, as in a joint tenancy and tenancy-in-common, the demand should be executed by or on behalf of all joint owners. An authorized agent, including an agent for two or more joint owners, may execute a demand for appraisal on behalf of a holder of record; however, the agent must identify the record owner or owners and expressly disclose that, in executing the demand, the agent is acting as agent for the record owner or owners.

A record holder, such as a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company, or other nominee who holds shares as nominee for several beneficial owners may exercise appraisal rights with respect to the shares of Common Stock held for one or more beneficial owners while not exercising such rights with respect to the shares held for other beneficial owners. In such case, the written demand should set forth the number of shares as to which appraisal is sought. If the number of shares of Common Stock is not expressly stated, the demand will be presumed to cover all shares held in the name of the record owner. If you hold your shares in an account with a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee and wish to exercise your appraisal rights, you are urged to consult with your broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee to determine the appropriate procedures for the making of a demand for appraisal.

All written demands for appraisal pursuant to Section 262 should be sent or delivered to the Company at:

The Hallwood Group Incorporated.

3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500

Dallas, Texas 75219

Attn: Corporate Secretary

At any time within 60 days after the Effective Time, any stockholder who has demanded appraisal but has not commenced an appraisal proceeding or joined that proceeding as a named party may withdraw his, her or its demand for appraisal and accept the consideration offered pursuant to the Merger Agreement by delivering to the Company, as the Surviving Corporation, a written withdrawal of the demand for appraisal. However, any such attempt to withdraw the demand made more than 60 days after the Effective Time will require written approval of the Company, as the Surviving Corporation. If the Company, as the Surviving Corporation, does not approve a request to withdraw a demand for appraisal when that approval is required, or, except with respect to any stockholder who properly withdraws or ceases such stockholder s right to appraisal in accordance with the first sentence of this paragraph, if the Delaware Court of Chancery does not approve the dismissal of the stockholder to an appraisal proceeding, or if rights to appraisal otherwise cease, the stockholder will be entitled to receive only the appraised fair value determined in any such appraisal proceeding plus interest, which fair value could be less than, equal to or more than the Merger Consideration. No appraisal proceeding in the Delaware Court of Chancery will be dismissed as to any stockholder without the approval of the Court of Chancery, and such approval may be conditioned upon such terms as the Delaware Court of Chancery deems just; provided, however, that this provision shall not affect the right of any stockholder who has not commenced an appraisal proceeding or joined that proceeding as a named party to withdraw such stockholder s demand for appraisal and to accept the terms offered upon the Merger within 60 days.

NOTICE BY THE SURVIVING CORPORATION

Within ten days after the Effective Time, the Company, as the Surviving Corporation, must notify each holder of Common Stock who has made a written demand for appraisal pursuant to Section 262, and who has not voted in favor of the

proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement, of the Closing Date.

FILING A PETITION FOR APPRAISAL

Within 120 days after the Effective Time, but not thereafter, the Company, as the Surviving Corporation, or any holder of Common Stock who has complied with Section 262 and is entitled to appraisal rights under Section 262, may commence an appraisal proceeding by filing a petition in the Delaware Court of Chancery demanding a determination of the fair value of the shares held by all dissenting holders. If no such petition is filed within that 120-day period, appraisal rights will be lost for all holders of Common Stock who had previously demanded appraisal of their shares. The Company, as the Surviving Corporation, is under no obligation to and has no present intention to file a petition and holders should not assume that the Company, as the Surviving Corporation, will file a petition or that the Company will initiate any negotiations with respect to the fair value of the shares. Accordingly, it is the obligation of the holders of Common Stock to initiate all necessary action to perfect their appraisal rights in respect of shares of Common Stock within the period prescribed in Section 262.

78

Within 120 days after the Effective Time, any holder of Common Stock who has complied with the requirements for exercise of appraisal rights will be entitled, upon written request, to receive from the Company, as the Surviving Corporation, a statement setting forth the aggregate number of shares not voted in favor of the proposal to adopt the Merger Agreement and with respect to which demands for appraisal have been received and the aggregate number of holders of such shares. Such statement must be mailed within ten days after a written request therefor has been received by the Company, as the Surviving Corporation, or within ten days after the expiration of the period for delivery of demands for appraisal, whichever is later. Notwithstanding the foregoing requirement that a demand for appraisal must be made by or on behalf of the record owner of the shares, a person who is the beneficial owner of shares of Common Stock held either in a voting trust or by a nominee on behalf of such person, and as to which demand has been properly made and not effectively withdrawn, may, in such person s own name, file a petition for appraisal or request from the Company, as the Surviving Corporation, the statement described in this paragraph.

Upon the filing of such petition by any such holder of shares of Common Stock, service of a copy thereof shall be made upon the Company, which, as the Surviving Corporation, will then be obligated within 20 days to file with the Delaware Register in Chancery a duly verified list (the Verified List) containing the names and addresses of all stockholders who have demanded payment for their shares and with whom agreements as to the value of their shares have not been reached. Upon the filing of any such petition, the Delaware Court of Chancery may order that notice of the time and place fixed for the hearing on the petition be mailed to The Hallwood Group Incorporated and all of the stockholders shown on the Verified List. Such notice also shall be published at least one week before the day of the hearing in a newspaper of general circulation published in the City of Wilmington, Delaware, or in another publication determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery. The costs of these notices are borne by the Company.

After notice to the stockholders as required by the Delaware Court of Chancery, the Delaware Court of Chancery is empowered to conduct a hearing on the petition to determine those stockholders who have complied with Section 262 and who have become entitled to appraisal rights thereunder. The Delaware Court of Chancery may require the stockholders who demanded payment for their shares to submit their stock certificates to the Delaware Register in Chancery for notation thereon of the pendency of the appraisal proceeding; and if any stockholder fails to comply with the direction, the Court of Chancery may dismiss the proceedings as to that stockholder.

DETERMINATION OF FAIR VALUE

After the Delaware Court of Chancery determines which stockholders are entitled to appraisal, the appraisal proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of the Delaware Court of Chancery, including any rules specifically governing appraisal proceedings. Through such proceeding, the Delaware Court of Chancery shall determine the fair value of the shares, exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the Merger, together with interest, if any, to be paid upon the amount determined to be the fair value. If the Delaware Court of Chancery in its discretion determines from the Effective Time through the date of payment of the judgment interest shall be paid at the legal rate, it will be calculated at 5% over the Federal Reserve discount rate (including any surcharge).

In determining fair value, the Delaware Court of Chancery will take into account all relevant factors. In *Weinberger v. UOP*, *Inc.*, the Supreme Court of Delaware discussed the factors that could be considered in determining fair value in an appraisal proceeding, stating that proof of value by any techniques or methods that are generally considered acceptable in the financial community and otherwise admissible in court—should be considered, and that—fair price obviously requires consideration of all relevant factors involving the value of a company. The Delaware Supreme Court stated that, in making this determination of fair value, the Court of Chancery must consider market value, asset value, dividends, earnings prospects, the nature of the enterprise and any other facts that could be ascertained as of the date of the Merger that throw any light on future prospects of the merged corporation. Section 262 provides that fair value is to be—exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the Merger[.]—In *Cede & Co. v. Technicolor, Inc.*, the

Delaware Supreme Court stated that such exclusion is a narrow exclusion that does not encompass known elements of value, but which rather applies only to the speculative elements of value arising from such accomplishment or expectation. In *Weinberger*, the Supreme Court of Delaware also stated that elements of future value, including the nature of the enterprise, which are known or susceptible of proof as of the date of the Merger and not the product of speculation, may be considered.

Stockholders considering seeking appraisal should be aware that the fair value of their shares as so determined could be more than, the same as or less than the consideration they would receive pursuant to the Merger if they did not seek appraisal of their shares and that an investment banking opinion as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the consideration payable in a sale transaction, such as the Merger, is not an opinion as to, and does not otherwise address, fair value under Section 262. Although the Company believes that the Merger Consideration is fair, no representation is made as to the outcome of the

appraisal of fair value as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery, and stockholders should recognize that such an appraisal could result in a determination of a value higher or lower than, or the same as, the Merger Consideration. Neither Parent, nor the Merger Sub, nor the Company anticipates offering more than the applicable Merger Consideration to any stockholder of the Company exercising appraisal rights, and reserves the right to assert, in any appraisal proceeding, that for purposes of Section 262, the fair value of a share of Common Stock is less than the applicable Merger Consideration.

Upon application by the Company or by any stockholder entitled to participate in the appraisal proceeding, the Delaware Court of Chancery may, in its discretion, proceed to trial upon the appraisal prior to the final determination of the stockholders entitled to an appraisal. Any stockholder whose name appears on the Verified List and who has submitted such stockholder s certificates of stock to the Delaware Register in Chancery, if such is required, may participate fully in all proceedings until it is finally determined that he or she is not entitled to appraisal rights. The Court of Chancery shall direct the payment of the fair value of the shares, together with interest, if any, by the Company to the stockholders entitled thereto. Payment shall be so made to each such stockholder upon the surrender to the Company of his or her certificates in the case of a holder of certificated shares. Payment shall be made forthwith in the case of holders of uncertificated shares. The Court of Chancery s decree may be enforced as other decrees in such court may be enforced.

If a petition for appraisal is not timely filed, then the right to an appraisal will cease. The costs of the action (which do not include attorneys—fees or the fees and expenses of experts) may be determined by the Court of Chancery and taxed upon the parties as the Court of Chancery deems equitable. Upon application of a stockholder, the Court of Chancery may order all or a portion of the expenses incurred by a stockholder in connection with an appraisal proceeding, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys—fees and the fees and expenses of experts utilized in the appraisal proceeding, to be charged *pro rata* against the value of all the shares entitled to appraisal. In the absence of such determination or assessment, each party bears its own expense.

Any stockholder who has duly demanded and perfected appraisal rights in compliance with Section 262 will not, after the Effective Time, be entitled to vote his or her shares for any purpose or be entitled to the payment of dividends or other distributions thereon, except dividends or other distributions payable to holders of record of shares of Common Stock as of a date prior to the Effective Time.

If any stockholder who demands appraisal of shares of Common Stock under Section 262 fails to perfect, successfully withdraws or loses such holder s right to appraisal, such stockholder s shares of Common Stock will be deemed to have been converted at the Effective Time into the right to receive the Merger Consideration, without interest and subject to any required withholding taxes, pursuant to the Merger Agreement. A stockholder will fail to perfect, or effectively lose, the stockholder s right to appraisal if no petition for appraisal is filed within 120 days after the Effective Time. In addition, as indicated above, a stockholder may withdraw his, her or its demand for appraisal in accordance with Section 262 and accept the Merger Consideration offered pursuant to the Merger Agreement.

80

MULTIPLE STOCKHOLDERS SHARING ONE ADDRESS

In accordance with Rule 14a-3(e)(1) under the Exchange Act, one proxy statement will be delivered to multiple stockholders sharing an address, unless the Company has received contrary instructions from one or more of the stockholders. The Company will deliver promptly upon written or oral request a separate copy of this proxy statement to a stockholder at a shared address to which a single copy of this proxy statement was delivered. Requests for additional copies of this proxy statement should be directed to The Hallwood Group Incorporated, 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219, Attn: Corporate Secretary, or by calling (214) 528-5588. In addition, stockholders who share a single address, but receive multiple copies of this proxy statement, may request that in the future they receive a single copy of proxy statements by contacting the Company at the address and phone number set forth in the prior sentence.

81

STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS

If the Merger is completed, we may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders in 2014. If the Merger is not completed, you will continue to be entitled to attend and participate in our annual meetings of stockholders, and we will hold a 2014 annual meeting of stockholders, in which case we will provide notice of or otherwise publicly disclose the date on which such 2014 annual meeting will be held. If the 2014 annual meeting is held, stockholder proposals will be eligible for consideration for inclusion in the proxy statement and form of proxy for our 2014 annual meeting of stockholders in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act and our bylaws, as described below.

If a stockholder intends to present a proposal for action at the 2014 annual meeting and wishes to have the proposal considered for inclusion in the Company s proxy materials in reliance on Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act, the proposal must be submitted in writing to the Secretary of The Hallwood Group Incorporated, at 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219 by December 18, 2013. Such proposals must also meet the other requirements of the rules of the SEC relating to stockholder proposals.

The Company s bylaws establish an advance notice procedure with regard to certain matters, including stockholder proposals and nominations of individuals for election to the board of directors. In general, notice of a stockholder proposal or a director nomination for an annual meeting must be received by the Company 90 days or more before the date of the annual meeting and must contain specified information and conform to certain requirements, as set forth in the bylaws.

If you wish to submit a proposal at the annual meeting, other than through inclusion in the proxy statement, you must notify the Company no later than 90 days before the date of the annual meeting. If the Merger is not completed, the Company expects to hold its annual meeting on or about June 3 2014. If you do not timely notify the Company of a proposal, the Company will exercise its discretionary voting power on that proposal and the Chairman may not allow the proposal to be presented at the meeting.

In addition, if you submit a proposal outside of Rule 14a-8 of the Securities Exchange Act for the 2014 annual meeting, and the proposal fails to comply with the advance notice procedure prescribed by the bylaws, then the Company s proxy or proxies may confer discretionary authority on the persons being appointed as proxies on behalf of management to vote on the proposal.

82

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Company files annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any reports, proxy statements or other information that we file with the SEC at the following location of the SEC: Public Reference Room, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549.

Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. You may also obtain copies of this information by mail from the Public Reference Section of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. The Company s public filings are also available to the public from document retrieval services and the Internet website maintained by the SEC at www.sec.gov.

The Company s stockholders may also obtain a free copy of the Company s filings (including exhibits, if requested) with the SEC from the Company s website at http://www.hallwood.com/hwg/SEC.php or by directing a request to: The Hallwood Group Incorporated, 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219; attention: Investor Relations; phone: (214) 528-5588 or (800) 225-0135. Each such request must set forth a good faith representation that, as of the Record Date, the person making the request was a beneficial owner of Common Stock entitled to vote at the special meeting. In order to ensure timely delivery of such documents prior to the special meeting, any such request should be made, five business days before the special meeting.

Because the Merger is a going private transaction, the Company has filed with the SEC a Transaction Statement on Schedule 13E-3 with respect to the Merger. The Schedule 13E-3, including any amendments and exhibits filed or incorporated by reference as a part of it, is available for inspection as set forth above. The Schedule 13E-3 will be amended to report promptly any material change in the information set forth in the most recent Schedule 13E-3 filed with the SEC.

With the mailing of this proxy statement to our stockholders, we are also including copies of our annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 and our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q for the quarterly periods ended March 31, 2013, June 30, 2013, and September 30, 2013.

The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference into this proxy statement certain documents we file with the SEC. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be a part of this proxy statement and, with respect to this proxy statement but not with respect to the Schedule 13E-3, later information that we file with the SEC will update and supersede that information. Information in documents that is deemed, in accordance with SEC rules, to be furnished and not filed shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this proxy statement. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below, and, with respect to this proxy statement but not with respect to the Schedule 13E-3, any documents filed by us pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this proxy statement, and prior to the date of the special meeting:

proxy statement on Schedule 14A, filed on April 17, 2013;

annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012;

quarterly reports on Form 10-Q for the quarterly periods ended March 31, 2013, June 30, 2013, and September 30, 2013; and

current reports on Form 8-K, filed on February 10, 2014, July 12, 2013, July 9, 2013, June 5, 2013, May 8, 2013, April 16, 2013, and March 13, 2013.

We will amend the Schedule 13E-3 to incorporate by reference any additional documents that we may file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this proxy statement and prior to the date of the special meeting to the extent required to fulfill our obligations under the Exchange Act.

No persons have been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this proxy statement and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by us or any other person. This proxy statement is dated [], 2014. You should not assume that the information contained in this proxy statement is accurate as of any date other than that date, and the mailing of this proxy statement to stockholders shall not create any implication to the contrary.

83

Annex A

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

among

HALLWOOD FINANCIAL LIMITED,

HFL MERGER CORPORATION,

and

THE HALLWOOD GROUP INCORPORATED

Dated as of June 4, 2013

A-1

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE I THE MERGER	A-4
Section 1.1 The Merger	A-4
Section 1.2 Closing	A-4
Section 1.3 Effective Time	A-4
Section 1.4 Effects of the Merger	A-4
Section 1.5 Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Surviving Corporation	A-5
Section 1.6 Directors	A-5
Section 1.7 Officers	A-5
ARTICLE II CONVERSION OF SHARES; EXCHANGE OF CERTIFICATES	A-5
Section 2.1 Effect on Capital Stock	A-5
Section 2.2 Exchange of Certificates	A-6
ARTICLE III REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY	A-7
Section 3.1 Qualification, Organization, Subsidiaries, etc.	A-7
Section 3.2 Capital Stock	A-8
Section 3.3 Corporate Authority; No Violation	A-8
Section 3.4 Reports and Financial Statements	A-9
Section 3.5 No Undisclosed Liabilities	A-9
Section 3.6 Compliance with Law; Permits	A-9
Section 3.7 Environmental Laws and Regulations	A-10
Section 3.8 Employee Benefit Plans	A-10
Section 3.9 Absence of Certain Changes or Events	A-11
Section 3.10 Investigations; Litigation	A-11
Section 3.11 Proxy Statement; Other Information	A-11
Section 3.12 Tax Matters	A-11
Section 3.13 Labor Matters	A-12
Section 3.14 Real and Personal Property	A-12
Section 3.15 Intellectual Property	A-12
Section 3.16 Insurance	A-13
Section 3.17 Opinion of Financial Advisor	A-13
Section 3.18 Required Vote of the Company Stockholders	A-13
Section 3.19 Material Contracts	A-13
Section 3.20 Finders or Brokers	A-13
Section 3.21 State Takeover Statutes	A-13
ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB	A-14
Section 4.1 Qualification; Organization	A-14
Section 4.2 Corporate Authority Relative to This Agreement; No Violation	A-15
Section 4.3 Proxy Statement; Other Information	A-15
Section 4.4 Ownership and Operations of Merger Sub	A-15
Section 4.5 Finders or Brokers	A-15
Section 4.6 Financial Capability; Source of Funds	A-15
ARTICLE V COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS	A-16

129

Section 5.1 Conduct of Business by the Company and Parent	A-16
Section 5.2 Investigation	A-18
Section 5.3 No Solicitation	A-19
Section 5.4 Filings; Other Actions	A-21
Section 5.5 Employee Matters	A-21
Section 5.6 Commercially Reasonable Efforts	A-22
Section 5.7 Takeover Statute	A-22
Section 5.8 Public Announcements	A-23
Section 5.9 Indemnification and Insurance	A-23

A-2

Table of Contents

	Page
Section 5.10 Stockholder Litigation	A-24
Section 5.11 Resignation of Directors of the Company	A-24
Section 5.12 Notification of Certain Matters	A-24
Section 5.13 Rule 16b-3	A-24
Section 5.14 Ownership; No Acquisition of Capital Stock	A-24
ARTICLE VI CONDITIONS TO THE MERGER	A-24
Section 6.1 Conditions to Each Party s Obligation to Effect the Merger	A-24
Section 6.2 Conditions to Obligation of the Company to Effect the Merger	A-25
Section 6.3 Conditions to Obligation of Parent and Merger Sub to Effect the Merger	A-25
ARTICLE VII TERMINATION	A-26
Section 7.1 Termination or Abandonment	A-26
Section 7.2 Effect of Termination	A-26
ARTICLE VIII MISCELLANEOUS	A-27
Section 8.1 No Survival of Representations and Warranties	A-27
Section 8.2 Expenses	A-27
Section 8.3 Counterparts; Effectiveness	A-27
Section 8.4 Governing Law; Jurisdiction	A-27
Section 8.5 Specific Performance	A-27
Section 8.6 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	A-28
Section 8.7 Notices	A-28
Section 8.8 Assignment; Binding Effect	A-29
Section 8.9 Severability	A-29
Section 8.10 Entire Agreement; No Third-Party Beneficiaries	A-29
Section 8.11 Amendments; Waivers	A-29
Section 8.12 Headings	A-29
Section 8.13 Interpretation	A-29
Section 8.14 No Recourse	A-29
Section 8.15 Definitions	A-30

A-3

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER, dated as of June 4, 2013 (this <u>Agreement</u>), among Hallwood Financial Limited, a corporation organized under the laws of the British Virgin Islands (<u>Parent</u>), HFL Merger Corporation, a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent (<u>Merger Sub</u>), and The Hallwood Group Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the <u>Company</u>).

RECITALS

The parties to this Agreement intend that Merger Sub be merged with and into the Company, with the Company surviving the merger on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement (the <u>Merger</u>);

All of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company other than Anthony J. Gumbiner (<u>Gumbiner</u>), acting upon the unanimous recommendation of a special transaction committee of the Board of Directors of the Company consisting solely of independent and disinterested directors (the <u>Special Committee</u>), have (i) determined that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (other than Parent and Merger Sub), and declared it advisable, to enter into this Agreement, (ii) approved the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Merger and (iii) resolved to recommend adoption of this Agreement by the stockholders of the Company;

The Board of Directors of Merger Sub and the Board of Directors of Parent have each unanimously approved this Agreement and declared it advisable for Merger Sub and Parent, respectively, to enter into this Agreement, and the Board of Directors of Merger Sub has resolved to recommend adoption of this Agreement by Parent, as the sole stockholder of Merger Sub; and

Parent, Merger Sub and the Company desire to make certain representations, warranties, covenants and agreements in connection with the Merger and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and also to prescribe certain conditions to the Merger as specified herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements contained herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, Parent, Merger Sub and the Company hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

THE MERGER

Section 1.1 <u>The Merger</u>. At the Effective Time, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and in accordance with the Delaware General Corporation Law (the <u>DGC</u>L), Merger Sub shall be merged with and into the Company, whereupon the separate corporate existence of Merger Sub shall cease, and the Company shall continue as the surviving company in the Merger (the <u>Surviving Corporation</u>) and a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent.

Section 1.2 <u>Closing</u>. The closing of the Merger (the <u>Closing</u>) shall take place at the offices of Hunton & Williams LLP, 1445 Ross Ave., Suite 3700, Dallas, Texas 75202, at 10:00 a.m., local time, on a date to be specified by the parties (the <u>Closing Date</u>) which shall be no later than the fifth Business Day after the satisfaction or waiver, in accordance with Section 8.11, (to the extent permitted by applicable Law (as hereinafter defined)) of the conditions set forth in Article VI (other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions), or at such other place, date and time as the Company and Parent may agree in writing.

Section 1.3 <u>Effective Time</u>. On the Closing Date, the Company shall cause a certificate of merger (the <u>Certificate of Merger</u>) to be executed, acknowledged and filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware in accordance with

Section 251 of the DGCL. The Merger shall become effective at such time as the Certificate of Merger is duly filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, or at such later date or time as may be agreed by Parent and the Company in writing and specified in the Certificate of Merger in accordance with the DGCL (such time as the Merger becomes effective is referred to herein as the <u>Effective Time</u>).

Section 1.4 <u>Effects of the Merger</u>. The Merger shall have the effects set forth in this Agreement and the applicable provisions of the DGCL. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and subject thereto, at the Effective Time, all the property, rights, privileges, powers and franchises of the Company and Merger Sub shall vest in the Surviving Corporation, and all debts, liabilities and duties of the Company and Merger Sub shall become the debts, liabilities and duties of the Surviving Corporation.

A-4

Section 1.5 Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Surviving Corporation.

- (a) Subject to Section 5.9, the certificate of incorporation of the Company in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be amended in the Merger to read in its entirety in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, and, as so amended, shall be the certificate of incorporation of the Surviving Corporation, until thereafter amended in accordance with its terms and as provided by the DGCL.
- (b) Subject to Section 5.9, the bylaws of the Company shall be amended in the Merger to read the same as the bylaws of Merger Sub in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, except that the bylaws shall include the name of the Surviving Corporation in the title thereof, and as so amended shall be the bylaws of the Surviving Corporation, until thereafter amended in accordance with its terms and as provided by the DGCL.
- Section 1.6 <u>Directors</u>. Subject to applicable Law, the directors of Merger Sub immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the initial directors of the Surviving Corporation and shall hold office until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified, or their earlier death, resignation or removal.

Section 1.7 Officers. The officers of the Company immediately prior to the Closing Date shall be the initial officers of the Surviving Corporation and shall hold office until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified, or their earlier death, resignation or removal.

ARTICLE II

CONVERSION OF SHARES; EXCHANGE OF CERTIFICATES

Section 2.1 <u>Effect on Capital Stock</u>. At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of the Company, Merger Sub or the holders of any securities of the Company or Merger Sub:

- (a) <u>Conversion of Company Common Stock</u>. Each share of common stock, par value \$0.10 per share, of the Company issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (such shares, collectively, <u>Company Common Stock</u>, and each, a <u>Share</u>), (other than Excluded Shares and any Dissenting Shares) shall be converted automatically into and shall thereafter represent the right to receive \$10.00 in cash, without interest (the <u>Merger Consideration</u>). All Shares (other than Excluded Shares and any Dissenting Shares) shall, upon conversion thereof in accordance with this Section 2.1(a), cease to be outstanding and shall automatically be cancelled and shall cease to exist, and each holder of (x) a certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such Share (a <u>Certificate</u>) or (y) uncertificated Shares represented by book-entry that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such Shares (<u>Book-Entry Shares</u>) shall cease to have any rights with respect thereto, except the right to receive the Merger Consideration, without interest, upon surrender of such Certificate or Book-Entry Share in accordance with Section 2.2(b).
- (b) <u>Excluded Shares</u>. All Excluded Shares shall cease to be outstanding and shall automatically be cancelled and shall cease to exist, and each holder of (i) a Certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such Shares, and (ii) Book-Entry Shares that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such Shares, shall cease to have any rights with respect thereto and no consideration shall be delivered in exchange therefor.
- (c) <u>Common Stock of Merger Sub</u>. At the Effective Time, each share of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of Merger Sub shall be converted into and become one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of common stock of the Surviving Corporation, and shall constitute the only outstanding shares of capital stock of the Surviving Corporation. From and after the Effective Time, all certificates representing the common stock of Merger Sub shall be deemed for all purposes to represent the number of shares of common stock of the Surviving Corporation into which they were converted

in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence.

(d) <u>Adjustments</u>. If at any time during the period between the date of this Agreement and the Effective Time, any change in the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company, or securities convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for shares of capital stock, shall occur as a result of any reclassification, recapitalization, stock split (including a reverse stock split), subdivision or combination, exchange or readjustment of shares, or any stock dividend or stock distribution with a record date during such period (excluding, in each case, normal quarterly cash dividends), the Merger Consideration shall be equitably adjusted to reflect such change; <u>provided</u>, that nothing herein shall be construed to permit the Company to take any action with respect to its securities that is prohibited or not expressly permitted by the terms of this Agreement.

A-5

(e) Dissenters Rights. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary and to the extent available under the DGCL, any Shares outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time that are held by a stockholder (a <u>Dissenting</u> Stockholder) who has neither voted in favor of the adoption of this Agreement nor consented thereto in writing and who has demanded properly in writing appraisal for such Shares and otherwise properly perfected and not withdrawn or lost his or her rights (the <u>Dissenting Shares</u>) in accordance with Section 262 of the DGCL will not be converted into, or represent the right to receive, the Merger Consideration. Such Dissenting Stockholders will be entitled to receive payment of the appraised value of Dissenting Shares held by them in accordance with the provisions of such Section 262, except that all Dissenting Shares held by stockholders who have failed to perfect or who effectively have withdrawn or lost their rights to appraisal of such Dissenting Shares pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL will thereupon be deemed to have been converted into, and represent the right to receive, the Merger Consideration in the manner provided in Article II and will no longer be Dissenting Shares. The Company will give Parent prompt notice of any written demands for appraisal, attempted withdrawals of such demands, and any other instruments served pursuant to applicable Law received by the Company relating to stockholders rights of appraisal. The Company will give Parent the opportunity to participate in and direct all negotiations and proceedings with respect to demands for appraisal. The Company will not, except with the prior written consent of Parent, make any payment with respect to any demands for appraisals of Dissenting Shares, offer to settle or settle any such demands or approve any withdrawal or other treatment of any such demands.

Section 2.2 Exchange of Certificates.

(a) <u>Paying Agent</u>. At or prior to the Effective Time, Parent shall deposit, or shall cause to be deposited, with a U.S. bank or trust company that shall be appointed by Parent (that is reasonably acceptable to the Company) to act as a paying agent hereunder (the <u>Paying Agent</u>), in trust for the benefit of holders of the Shares, cash in U.S. dollars sufficient to pay the aggregate Merger Consideration in exchange for all of the Shares outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (other than the Dissenting Shares and Excluded Shares), payable upon due surrender of the Certificates (or effective affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) or Book-Entry Shares pursuant to the provisions of this Article II (such cash being hereinafter referred to as the <u>Exchange Fund</u>).

(b) Payment Procedures.

- (i) As soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Time and in any event not later than the fifth Business Day following the Effective Time, the Paying Agent shall mail to each holder of record of Shares whose Shares were converted into the Merger Consideration pursuant to Section 2.1, (A) a letter of transmittal (which shall specify that delivery shall be effected, and risk of loss and title to Certificates shall pass, only upon delivery of Certificates (or effective affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) or Book-Entry Shares to the Paying Agent and shall be in such form and have such other provisions as Parent shall reasonably determine) and (B) instructions for use in effecting the surrender of Certificates (or effective affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) or Book-Entry Shares in exchange for the Merger Consideration.
- (ii) Upon surrender of Certificates (or effective affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) or Book-Entry Shares to the Paying Agent together with such letter of transmittal, duly completed and validly executed in accordance with the instructions thereto, and such other documents as may customarily be required by the Paying Agent, the holder of such Certificates or Book-Entry Shares shall be entitled to receive in exchange therefor a check in an amount equal to the product of (x) the number of Shares formerly represented by such holder s properly surrendered Certificates (or effective affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) or Book-Entry Shares multiplied by (y) the Merger Consideration. No interest will be paid or accrued on any amount payable upon due surrender of Certificates or Book-Entry Shares. In the event of a transfer of ownership of Shares that is not registered in the transfer or stock records of the Company, a check for any cash to be paid upon due surrender of the Certificate formerly representing such Shares may be paid to such a transferee if such Certificate is presented to the Paying Agent, accompanied by all documents required to evidence and effect such transfer and to evidence that any

applicable stock transfer or other Taxes have been paid or are not applicable.

- (iii) The Surviving Corporation, Parent and the Paying Agent shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from the consideration otherwise payable under this Agreement to any holder of Shares, such amounts as are required to be withheld or deducted under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the <u>Code</u>), or any provision of U.S. state or local or foreign Tax Law with respect to the making of such payment. To the extent that amounts are so withheld or deducted and paid over to the applicable Governmental Entity, such withheld or deducted amounts shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to the holder of the Shares in respect of which such deduction and withholding were made.
- (c) <u>Closing of Transfer Books</u>. At the Effective Time, the stock transfer books of the Company shall be closed, and there shall be no further registration of transfers on the stock transfer books of the Surviving Corporation of the Shares that were outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time. If, after the Effective Time, Certificates are presented to the Surviving Corporation or

A-6

Parent for transfer, they shall be cancelled and exchanged for a check in the proper amount pursuant to and subject to the requirements of this Article II.

- (d) <u>Termination of Exchange Fund</u>. Any portion of the Exchange Fund (including the proceeds of any investments thereof) that remains undistributed to the former holders of Shares for twelve (12) months after the Effective Time shall be delivered to the Surviving Corporation upon demand, and any former holders of Shares who have not surrendered their Certificates (or effective affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) or Book-Entry Shares in accordance with this Section 2.2 shall thereafter look only to the Surviving Corporation for payment of their claim for the Merger Consideration, without any interest thereon, upon due surrender of their Certificates (or effective affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) or Book-Entry Shares.
- (e) <u>No Liability</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, none of the Company, Parent, Merger Sub, the Surviving Corporation, the Paying Agent or any other person shall be liable to any former holder of Shares for any amount properly delivered to a public official pursuant to any applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar Law.
- (f) <u>Investment of Exchange Fund</u>. The Paying Agent shall invest all cash included in the Exchange Fund as reasonably directed by Parent; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any investment of such cash shall be limited to direct short-term obligations of, or short-term obligations fully guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the U.S. government and that no such investment or loss thereon shall affect the amounts payable to holders of Certificates or Book Entry Shares pursuant to this Article II. Any interest and other income resulting from such investments shall be paid to the Surviving Corporation pursuant to Section 2.2(d). To the extent that there are losses with respect to such investments, or the Exchange Fund diminishes for other reasons below the level required to make prompt payments of the Merger Consideration as contemplated hereby, Parent shall promptly replace or restore the portion of the Exchange Fund lost through investments or other events so as to ensure that the Exchange Fund is, at all times, maintained at a level sufficient to make such payments.
- (g) <u>Lost Certificates</u>. In the case of any Certificate that has been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming such Certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed and, if required by Parent or the Paying Agent, the posting by such person of an indemnity agreement or, at the election of Parent or the Paying Agent, a bond in customary amount as indemnity against any claim that may be made against it with respect to such Certificate, in each case, as may reasonably be requested by Parent or the Paying Agent, the Paying Agent will issue in exchange for such lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate a check in the amount of the number of Shares formerly represented by such lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate multiplied by the Merger Consideration.

ARTICLE III

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

Except as disclosed (i) in the Company SEC Documents filed on or after December 31, 2012 and prior to the date of this Agreement (excluding any risk factor disclosures set forth therein under the heading Risk Factors or any disclosure of risks included in any forward-looking statements set forth therein under the heading Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (except under any Overview section thereof) to the extent such disclosures are cautionary, predictive or forward-looking in nature) or (ii) in the disclosure schedule delivered by the Company to Parent immediately prior to the execution of this Agreement (the Company Disclosure Schedule, it being agreed that disclosure of any item in any section of the Company Disclosure Schedule shall also be deemed disclosure with respect to any other section of this Agreement to which the relevance of such item is reasonably apparent on its face), the Company represents and warrants to Parent and Merger Sub as follows:

Section 3.1 Qualification, Organization, Subsidiaries, etc. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is a legal entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of its respective jurisdiction of organization. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has all requisite corporate or similar power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and assets and to carry on its business as presently conducted and is qualified to do business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction where the ownership, leasing or operation of its assets or properties or conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so organized, validly existing, qualified or in good standing, or to have such power or authority, would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect.

A-7

Section 3.2 Capital Stock.

- (a) The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 10,000,000 shares of Company Common Stock and 500,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.10 par value, (the <u>Company Preferred Stock</u>). As of the date of this Agreement, (i) 1,525,166 shares of Company Common Stock were issued and outstanding, (ii) 870,939 shares of Company Common Stock were held in treasury, (iii) no shares of Company Common Stock were reserved for issuance and (iv) no shares of Company Preferred Stock were issued or outstanding. All outstanding shares of Company Common Stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free of pre-emptive rights and issued in compliance with all applicable securities Laws.
- (b) Except as set forth in Section 3.2(a), as of the date hereof, (i) the Company does not have any shares of its capital stock issued or outstanding, and (ii) there are no outstanding subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, convertible securities or other similar rights, agreements or commitments relating to the issuance of capital stock or other equity interests to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party obligating the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to (A) issue, transfer or sell any shares of capital stock or other equity interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or securities convertible into or exchangeable for such shares or equity interests, (B) grant, extend or enter into any such subscription, option, warrant, call, convertible securities or other similar right, agreement or arrangement, (C) redeem or otherwise acquire any such shares of capital stock or other equity interests or (D) provide a material amount of funds to, or make any material investment (in the form of a loan, capital contribution or otherwise) in, any Subsidiary.
- (c) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has outstanding bonds, debentures, notes or other obligations, the holders of which have the right to vote (or that are convertible into or exercisable for securities having the right to vote) with the stockholders of the Company on any matter.
- (d) There are no stockholder agreements, voting trusts or other agreements or understandings to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party with respect to the voting of the capital stock or other equity interest of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (e) Section 3.2(e) of the Company Disclosure Schedule sets forth a complete and correct list of each Subsidiary of the Company. Section 3.2(e) of the Company Disclosure Schedule also sets forth the jurisdiction of organization and percentage of outstanding equity interests (including partnership interests and limited liability company interests) of each Subsidiary. All equity interests (including partnership interests and limited liability company interests) of the Company s Subsidiaries held by the Company or any other Subsidiary have been duly and validly authorized and are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and were not issued in violation of any preemptive or similar rights, purchase option, call or right of first refusal or similar rights. All such equity interests are free and clear of any Liens or any other limitations or restrictions on such equity interests (including any limitation or restriction on the right to vote, pledge or sell or otherwise dispose of such equity interests).

Section 3.3 Corporate Authority; No Violation.

(a) The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and, subject to receipt of the Required Stockholder Approval, to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Company, acting upon the unanimous recommendation of the Special Committee, and, except for the Required Stockholder Approval, no other corporate proceedings on the part of the Company are necessary to authorize the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. All of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company other than Gumbiner (acting upon the unanimous recommendation of the Special Committee) have approved this Agreement, determined that it is fair to and in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (other than Parent

and Merger Sub), declared it advisable to enter into this Agreement and resolved to recommend that the Company s stockholders adopt this Agreement (including the Special Committee s recommendation, the Recommendation). This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming this Agreement constitutes the valid and binding agreement of Parent and Merger Sub, constitutes the valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

- (b) Other than in connection with or in compliance with (i) the DGCL, and (ii) the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the <u>Exchange Act</u>)(collectively, the <u>Company Appro</u>vals), no authorization, consent or approval of, or filing with, any United States or foreign governmental or regulatory agency, commission, court, body, entity or authority (each, a <u>Governmental Entity</u>) is necessary, under applicable Law, for the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby, except for such authorizations, consents, approvals or filings that, if not obtained or made, would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect.
- (c) The execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement does not, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and compliance with the provisions hereof by the Company will not, (i) conflict with or result in any

A-8

violation of any provision of the certificate of incorporation or bylaws or other equivalent organizational document, in each case as amended, of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) result in any violation of, or default (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both) under, require consent under, or give rise to a right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any obligation or to the loss of any benefit under any loan, guarantee of indebtedness or credit agreement, note, bond, mortgage, indenture, lease, agreement, contract, instrument, permit, Company Permit, concession, franchise, right or license binding upon the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or result in the creation of any liens, claims, mortgages, encumbrances, pledges, security interests, equities or charges of any kind (each, a <u>Lien</u>), upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iii) conflict with or violate any applicable Laws, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), any such violation, conflict, default, termination, cancellation, acceleration, right, loss or Lien that would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.4 Reports and Financial Statements.

- (a) The Company and its Subsidiaries have filed all forms, documents, statements and reports required to be filed prior to the date hereof by them with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the <u>SEC</u>) since January 1, 2011 (the forms, documents, statement and reports filed with the SEC since January 1, 2011 and those filed with the SEC subsequent to the date of this Agreement, if any, including any amendments thereto, the <u>Company SEC Documents</u>). As of their respective dates, or, if amended, as of the date of the last such amendment prior to the date hereof, the Company SEC Documents complied, and each of the Company SEC Documents filed subsequent to the date of this Agreement will comply, in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the <u>Securities Act</u>), and the Exchange Act, as the case may be, and the applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and none of the Company SEC Documents so filed or that will be filed subsequent to the date of this Agreement contained or will contain, as the case may be, any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (b) The financial statements (including all related notes and schedules) of the Company and its Subsidiaries included in the Company SEC Documents fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its Subsidiaries, as at the respective dates thereof, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the respective periods then ended (subject, in the case of the unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments and to any other adjustments described therein, including the notes thereto) in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) (except, in the case of the unaudited statements, as permitted by the SEC) applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (except as may be indicated therein or in the notes thereto).
- (c) The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act) required in order for the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company to engage in the review and evaluation process mandated by Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The Company s disclosure controls and procedures are reasonably designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, and that all such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company s management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. The Company is not a party to any off-balance sheet arrangements (as defined in Item 303(a)(4) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Exchange Act).

Section 3.5 No Undisclosed Liabilities. Except (i) as reflected or reserved against in the Company s consolidated balance sheets (or the notes thereto) included in the Company SEC Documents filed prior to the date hereof, (ii) for transactions expressly contemplated by this Agreement, (iii) for liabilities and obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice since December 31, 2012 and (iv) for liabilities or obligations that have been discharged or

paid in full in the ordinary course of business, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary of the Company has any liabilities or obligations of any nature, whether or not accrued, contingent or otherwise, whether known or unknown and whether due or to become due, that would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.6 Compliance with Law; Permits.

- (a) To the Company s Knowledge, the Company and its Subsidiaries are, and since January 1, 2011 have been, in compliance with and are not in default under or in violation of any applicable federal, state, local or foreign law, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, judgment, order, injunction, decree or agency requirement of or undertaking to or agreement with any Governmental Entity (collectively, <u>Laws</u> and each, <u>a</u> Law), except where such non-compliance, default or violation would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) To the Company s Knowledge, the Company and its Subsidiaries are in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exceptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders of any Governmental Entity necessary for the Company and its Subsidiaries to own, lease and operate their properties and assets or to carry on their

A-9

businesses as they are now being conducted (the <u>Company Permits</u>), except where the failure to have any of the Company Permits would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect. To the Company s Knowledge, all Company Permits are in full force and effect, except where the failure to be in full force and effect would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect. No suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits is pending or, to the Company s Knowledge, threatened, except where such suspension or cancellation would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. To the Company s Knowledge, the Company and its Subsidiaries are not in violation or breach of, or default under, any Company Permit, except where such violation, breach or default would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. As of the date of this Agreement, to the Company s Knowledge, no event or condition has occurred or exists that would result in a violation of, breach, default or loss of a benefit under, or acceleration of an obligation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under, any Company Permit (in each case, with or without notice or lapse of time or both), except for violations, breaches, defaults, losses or accelerations that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.7 Environmental Laws and Regulations.

- (a) Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, (i) since January 1, 2011, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notices, demand letters or requests for information from any federal, state, local or foreign Governmental Entity indicating that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries may be in violation of, or liable under, any Environmental Law (as hereinafter defined), and (ii) neither the Company, its Subsidiaries nor any of their respective properties are, or, to the Company s Knowledge, threatened to become, subject to any liabilities relating to any suit, settlement, court order, administrative order, regulatory requirement, judgment or written claim asserted or arising under any Environmental Law or any agreement relating to environmental liabilities.
- (b) As used herein, <u>Environmental Law</u> means any Law relating to (i) the protection, preservation or restoration of the environment (including air, water vapor, surface water, groundwater, drinking water supply, surface land, subsurface land, plant and animal life or any other natural resource), or (ii) the exposure to, or the use, storage, recycling, treatment, generation, transportation, processing, handling, labeling, production, release or disposal of Hazardous Substances, in each case as in effect at the date hereof.
- (c) As used herein, <u>Hazardous Substance</u> means any substance presently listed, defined, designated or classified as hazardous, toxic, radioactive or dangerous, or otherwise regulated, under any Environmental Law. Hazardous Substance includes any substance to which exposure is regulated by any Governmental Entity or any Environmental Law including any toxic waste, pollutant, contaminant, hazardous substance, toxic substance, hazardous waste, special waste, industrial substance or petroleum or any derivative or byproduct thereof, radon, radioactive material, asbestos or asbestos containing material, urea formaldehyde, foam insulation or polychlorinated biphenyls.

Section 3.8 Employee Benefit Plans.

- (a) Except for such claims that would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, no action, dispute, suit, claim, arbitration, or legal, administrative or other proceeding or governmental action (other than claims for benefits in the ordinary course) is pending or, to the Company s Knowledge, threatened with respect to any Company Benefit Plan.
- (b) To the Company s Knowledge, each Company Benefit Plan has been maintained and administered in compliance with its terms and with applicable Law, including ERISA and the Code to the extent applicable thereto, except for such

non-compliance that would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect. Any Company Benefit Plan intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) or 401(k) of the Code has received a favorable determination letter, opinion letter or advisory letter from the IRS that has not been revoked and, to the Company s Knowledge, no circumstances exist that could adversely affect such qualification.

- (c) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries maintains or contributes to, or in the past six years has maintained or contributed to a multiemployer plan within the meaning of Section 3(37) of ERISA or a multiple employer plan within the meaning of Sections 4063 and 4064 of ERISA or Section 413(c) of the Code. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has, within the past six years, incurred a liability under Title IV of ERISA (or has contributed to a plan subject to Title IV of ERISA), and, to the Company s Knowledge, no condition exists in relation to any such liability.
- (d) No Company Benefit Plan provides that any director or officer or other employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries will become entitled to any retirement, severance or similar benefit or enhanced or accelerated benefit, and there is no limitation

A-10

on the right of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to amend, merge, terminate or receive a reversion of assets from any Company Benefit Plan or related trust, as a result of the transactions contemplated hereby (either alone or in conjunction with any other event). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no amount paid or payable (whether in cash, in property, or in the form of benefits) by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Merger (either solely as a result thereof or as a result of such transactions in conjunction with any other event), will be an excess parachute payment within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code. No Company Benefit Plan provides for the gross-up or reimbursement of Taxes under Sections 4999 or 409A of the Code or otherwise. The execution of this Agreement (either alone or in conjunction with any other event) shall not result in the funding of any rabbi or similar trust pursuant to any Company Benefit Plan.

(e) To the Company s Knowledge, except for such non-compliance that would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, each Company Benefit Plan that is a non-qualified deferred compensation plan or arrangement subject to Section 409A of the Code is in documentary compliance with Section 409A of the Code and has been operated and administered in compliance in all material respects with Section 409A of the Code and the applicable guidance and transition relief thereunder from the period beginning January 1, 2005 through the date hereof.

Section 3.9 <u>Absence of Certain Changes or Events</u>. Since December 31, 2012, (i) except as otherwise required or expressly contemplated by this Agreement, the businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries have been conducted in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (ii) there have not been any facts, circumstances, events, changes, effects or occurrences that have had, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.10 <u>Investigations</u>; <u>Litigation</u>. There are no (i) investigations or proceedings pending (or, to the Company s Knowledge, threatened) by any Governmental Entity with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (ii) actions, suits, inquiries, investigations or proceedings pending (or, to the Company s Knowledge, threatened) against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective properties at law or in equity before, and there are no orders, judgments or decrees of, any Governmental Entity against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, in each case of clause (i) or (ii), that would reasonably be expected to have (if adversely determined), individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.11 Proxy Statement; Other Information. The Proxy Statement will not at the time of the mailing of the Proxy Statement to the stockholders of the Company, at the time of the Company Meeting, and at the time of any amendments thereof or supplements thereto, and the information supplied or to be supplied by the Company for inclusion or incorporation by reference in the Schedule 13E-3 to be filed with the SEC concurrently with the filing of the Proxy Statement, will not, at the time of its filing with the SEC, and at the time of any amendments thereof or supplements thereto, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, that no representation is made by the Company with respect to information supplied by Parent. The Proxy Statement and the Schedule 13E-3 will comply as to form in all material respects with the Exchange Act, except that no representation is made by the Company with respect to information supplied by Parent. The letter to stockholders, notice of meeting, proxy statement and forms of proxy to be distributed to stockholders in connection with the Merger to be filed with the SEC in connection with seeking the adoption of this Agreement are collectively referred to herein as the Proxy Statement. The Rule 13E-3 Transaction Statement on Schedule 13E-3 to be filed with the SEC in connection with seeking the adoption and approval of this Agreement is referred to herein as the Schedule 13E-3.

Section 3.12 Tax Matters.

(a) Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, (i) the Company and each of its Subsidiaries have prepared and timely filed (taking into account any extension of time within which to file) all Tax Returns required to be filed by any of them and all such Tax Returns, to the Company s Knowledge, are complete and accurate, (ii) the Company and each of its Subsidiaries have timely paid all Taxes that are required to be paid by any of them, except with respect to matters contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves have been established on the financial statements of the Company and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, (iii) as of the date of this Agreement, there are not pending or, to the Company s Knowledge, threatened in writing, any audits, examinations, investigations or other proceedings in respect of U.S. federal income Taxes, (iv) there are no Liens for Taxes on any of the assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries other than statutory Liens for Taxes not yet due and payable or Liens for Taxes that are being contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves have been established on the financial statements of the Company and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, and (v) the Company has not been a controlled corporation or a distributing corporation in any distribution occurring during the two-year period ending on the date hereof that was purported or intended to be governed by Section 355 of the Code (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign Law). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries

A-11

is or has been a party to any listed transaction, as defined in Section 6707A(c)(2) of the Code and Treasury Regulations Section 1.6011-4(b)(2).

(b) As used in this Agreement, (i) <u>Taxes</u> means any and all domestic or foreign, federal, state, local or other taxes of any kind (together with any and all interest, penalties, additions to tax and additional amounts imposed with respect thereto) imposed by any Governmental Entity, including taxes on or with respect to income, franchises, windfall or other profits, gross receipts, property, sales, use, capital stock, payroll, employment, unemployment, social security, workers compensation or net worth, and taxes in the nature of excise, withholding, ad valorem or value added, and (ii) <u>Tax Return</u> means any return, report or similar filing (including attached schedules) required to be filed with respect to Taxes, including any information return, claim for refund, amended return or declaration of estimated Taxes.

Section 3.13 Labor Matters. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is party to, bound by, or in the process of negotiating a collective bargaining agreement, work rules or practices, or similar labor-related agreement or understanding with any labor union, labor organization or works council. Except for such matters that would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, (i) there are no strikes or lockouts with respect to any employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (<u>Employees</u>), (ii) to the Company s Knowledge, there is no union organizing effort pending or threatened against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iii) there is no unfair labor practice, labor dispute (other than routine individual grievances) or labor arbitration proceeding pending or, to the Company s Knowledge, threatened against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iv) there is no slowdown, or work stoppage in effect or, to the Company s Knowledge, threatened with respect to Employees and (v) the Company and its Subsidiaries are, to the Company s Knowledge, in compliance with all applicable Laws respecting employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours and unfair labor practices. Except for such matters that would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, to the Company s Knowledge, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any liabilities under the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Act of 1998. Each individual who renders or has rendered services to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and who is not or has not been classified by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as an employee and paid on one of their respective payrolls has, to the Company s Knowledge, at all times been properly characterized as to his or her relationship to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to the extent that any erroneous classification would not reasonably be anticipated to result in the failure to satisfy any qualification requirement with respect to any Company Benefit Plan, a violation of ERISA, the imposition of penalties or excise taxes with respect to any Company Benefit Plan, or in any other liability to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

Section 3.14 Real and Personal Property. To the Company s Knowledge, except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company owns and has good and indefeasible title to all of its owned real property and good title to all of its personal property and has valid leasehold interests under enforceable leases in all of its leased properties free and clear of all Liens (except for title exceptions, defects, encumbrances and other matters, whether or not of record, which in the aggregate do not materially affect the continued use of the property for the purposes for which the property is currently being used and contemplated to be used by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company). To the Company s Knowledge, except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, all leases under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries lease any real or personal property are valid and effective against the Company or the respective Subsidiary and the counterparties thereto, in accordance with their respective terms, and there is not, under any of such leases, any existing default by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the counterparties thereto, or event that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would become a default by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the counterparties thereto.

Section 3.15 Intellectual Property.

- (a) Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (i) the Company and its Subsidiaries have sufficient rights to use all Intellectual Property that is used in their respective businesses as conducted on the date of this Agreement (the <u>Company IP</u>) free and clear of all Liens and (ii) all of the registrations and applications included in the Company IP owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are subsisting.
- (b) Except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, neither the conduct of the business of the Company nor the conduct of the business of any of its Subsidiaries nor the ownership or use of the Company IP infringes or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property rights of any third party.
- (c) For purposes of this Agreement, <u>Intellectual Property</u> means all foreign and domestic (i) trademarks, service marks, brand names, corporate names, Internet domain names, logos, symbols, trade dress, trade names, and all other source indicators and all goodwill associated therewith and symbolized thereby; (ii) patents and proprietary inventions and discoveries; (iii) confidential and proprietary information, trade secrets and know-how; (iv) copyrights, Software and works of authorship in any media; (v) all

A-12

other intellectual property rights; and (vi) all applications and registrations, invention disclosures, and extensions, revisions, restorations, substitutions, modifications, renewals, divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part, reissues and re-examinations related to any of the foregoing; and <u>Software</u> means any and all (A) computer programs, including any and all software implementations of algorithms, models and methodologies, whether in source code or object code, and (B) databases and compilations, including any and all data and collections of data, whether machine readable or otherwise.

Section 3.16 <u>Insurance</u>. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries maintain, or are entitled to the benefits of, insurance covering their properties, operations, personnel and businesses against such losses and risks as are reasonably adequate to protect them and their businesses. Except as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect, none of the Company or its Subsidiaries has received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that substantial capital improvements or other expenditures will have to be made in order to continue such insurance, and, to the Company s Knowledge, all such insurance is outstanding and duly in force on the date hereof and will be outstanding and duly in force on the Closing Date.

Section 3.17 Opinion of Financial Advisor. The Special Committee has received the opinion of Southwest Securities, Inc. (the <u>Financial Advisor</u>) dated June 4, 2013, to the effect that, as of such date and based on and subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations set forth therein, the Merger Consideration to be received by holders of the Company Common Stock (other than Parent, Merger Sub, and their respective Affiliates) is fair, from a financial point of view, to such holders.

Section 3.18 <u>Required Vote of the Company Stockholders</u>. The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock entitled to vote on the adoption of this Agreement, voting together as a single class, is the only vote of holders of securities of the Company that is required to adopt this Agreement under applicable Law and the Company s governing documents (the <u>Required Stockholder Approval</u> and, together with the Majority of the Minority Approval, the <u>Company Stockholder Approval</u>).

Section 3.19 Material Contracts.

- (a) Except for this Agreement, the Company Benefit Plans or as filed with the SEC prior to the date hereof, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to or bound by, as of the date hereof, any Contract (whether written or oral) (i) that is a material contract (as such term is defined in Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K of the SEC), (ii) that is an agreement relating to the formation of or rights of the interest holders in a joint venture with the Company, (iii) that constitutes a contract or commitment relating to indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred purchase price of property (in either case, whether incurred, assumed, guaranteed or secured by any asset) in excess of \$1,000,000 or (iv) that contains any provision that prior to or following the Effective Time would restrict or alter the conduct of business of, or purport to restrict or alter the conduct of business of, whether or not binding on, Parent or any Affiliate of Parent (other than the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any director, officer or employee of any of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) (all contracts of the type described in this Section 3.19(a) being referred to herein as Company Material Contracts

 Ontracts

 Ontracts
- (b) Each Company Material Contract is valid and binding on the Company and any of its Subsidiaries and, to the Company s Knowledge, in full force and effect, except where the failure to be valid, binding and in full force and effect, either individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. To the Company s Knowledge, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has in all material respects performed all obligations required to be performed by it to date under each Company Material Contract, except where such noncompliance, either individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received notice of or, to the Company s Knowledge, is aware of any event or

condition that constitutes, or, after notice or lapse of time or both, will constitute, a default on the part of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under any such Company Material Contract, except where such default, either individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.20 <u>Finders or Brokers</u>. Except for the Financial Advisor, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged any investment banker, broker or finder in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement that might be entitled to any fee or any commission in connection with or upon consummation of the Merger or the other transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 3.21 State Takeover Statutes. The Board of Directors of the Company and the Company have taken all necessary actions to ensure that the restrictions on business combinations set forth in Section 203 of the DGCL and the provisions of any fair price, moratorium, control share acquisition or other similar anti-takeover statute or regulation enacted under state or federal

A-13

laws in the United States applicable to the Company, do not, and will not, apply to the Merger or the other transactions contemplated hereby.

ARTICLE IV

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB

Except as disclosed in the disclosure schedule delivered by Parent to the Company immediately prior to the execution of this Agreement (the <u>Parent Disclosure Schedule</u>), Parent and Merger Sub represent and warrant to the Company as follows:

Section 4.1 Qualification; Organization. Each of Parent and Merger Sub is a legal entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of its respective jurisdiction of organization and has all requisite corporate or similar power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and assets and to carry on its business as presently conducted and is qualified to do business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction where the ownership, leasing or operation of its assets or properties or conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so organized, validly existing, qualified or in good standing, or to have such power or authority, would not, individually or in the aggregate, prevent or materially delay or materially impair the ability of Parent or Merger Sub to consummate the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby (a Parent Material Adverse Effect).

A-14

Section 4.2 Corporate Authority Relative to This Agreement; No Violation.

- (a) Each of Parent and Merger Sub has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and, subject to the adoption of this Agreement by Parent as the sole stockholder of Merger Sub, which adoption Parent will provide immediately following execution and delivery of this Agreement, to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by the Boards of Directors of Parent and Merger Sub, and, except for the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and the adoption of this Agreement by Parent as the sole stockholder of Merger Sub, no other corporate proceedings on the part of Parent or Merger Sub are necessary to authorize the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by Parent and Merger Sub and, assuming this Agreement constitutes the valid and binding agreement of the Company, this Agreement constitutes the valid and binding agreement of Parent and Merger Sub, enforceable against each of Parent and Merger Sub in accordance with its terms.
- (b) Other than in connection with or in compliance with (i) the provisions of the DGCL, and (ii) the Exchange Act (collectively, the <u>Parent Approvals</u>), no authorization, consent or approval of, or filing with, any Governmental Entity is necessary for the consummation by Parent or Merger Sub of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for such authorizations, consents, approvals or filings, that, if not obtained or made, would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Parent Material Adverse Effect.
- (c) The execution and delivery by Parent and Merger Sub of this Agreement does not, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and compliance with the provisions hereof will not (i) conflict with or result in any violation of any provision of the certificate of incorporation or bylaws or other equivalent organizational document, in each case as amended, of Parent or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) result in any violation of, or default (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both) under, require consent under, or give rise to a right of termination, cancellation or acceleration of any obligation or to the loss of any benefit under any loan, guarantee of indebtedness or credit agreement, note, bond, mortgage, indenture, lease, agreement, contract, instrument, permit, concession, franchise, right or license binding upon Parent or any of its Subsidiaries or result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of Parent or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iii) conflict with or violate any applicable Laws, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), any such violation, conflict, default, termination, cancellation, acceleration, right, loss or Lien that would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Parent Material Adverse Effect.
- Section 4.3 <u>Proxy Statement</u>; <u>Other Information</u>. None of the information supplied or to be supplied by Parent or Merger Sub in writing for inclusion or incorporation by reference in the Proxy Statement will at the time of the mailing of the Proxy Statement to the stockholders of the Company, at the time of the Company Meeting, and at the time of any amendments thereof or supplements thereto, and none of the information supplied or to be supplied by Parent or Merger Sub and contained in the Schedule 13E-3 to be filed with the SEC concurrently with the filing of the Proxy Statement, will, at the time of its filing with the SEC, and at the time of any amendments thereof or supplements thereto, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

Section 4.4 Ownership and Operations of Merger Sub. As of the date of this Agreement, the authorized capital stock of Merger Sub consists of 1,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, all of which are validly issued and outstanding, and 1,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, none of which is issued or outstanding. All of the issued and outstanding capital stock of Merger Sub is, and at the Effective Time will be, owned by Parent or a direct or indirect wholly owned Subsidiary of Parent. Merger Sub has not conducted any business prior to the date hereof other than incident to its formation and pursuant to this Agreement, the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby and the financing of such transactions.

Section 4.5 <u>Finders or Brokers</u>. As of the date of this Agreement, neither Parent nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged any investment banker, broker or finder in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement who might be entitled to any fee or any commission in connection with or upon consummation of the Merger or the other transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 4.6 <u>Financial Capability</u>; <u>Source of Funds</u>. Parent and Merger Sub (i) collectively have, and will have at the Closing, sufficient internal funds readily available to pay in cash the aggregate Merger Consideration, to consummate the Merger upon the terms contemplated by this Agreement and to pay any all related fees and expenses associated therewith; (ii) have, and will have at the Closing, the resources and capabilities (financial or otherwise) to perform their obligations hereunder; (iii) have not incurred any obligation, commitment, restriction or liability of any kind, which would impair or adversely affect such resources

A-15

and capabilities and (iv) are not relying, and will not need to rely, on any of the capital, assets or other resources of the Company as they exist as of the date of this Agreement in order to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The source of such internal funds referenced in (i) above will be a capital contribution from the stockholder of Parent.

ARTICLE V

COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS

Section 5.1 Conduct of Business by the Company and Parent.

- (a) From and after the date hereof and prior to the Effective Time or the date, if any, on which this Agreement is earlier terminated pursuant to Section 7.1, and except (i) as may be required by applicable Law, (ii) with the prior written consent of Parent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned), (iii) as expressly contemplated or permitted by this Agreement or (iv) as disclosed in Section 5.1(a)of the Company Disclosure Schedule, the Company shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to (A) conduct its business in the ordinary course consistent with past practice, (B) use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain and preserve intact its business organization and advantageous business relationships and to retain the services of its key officers and key employees and (C) take no action that would adversely affect or delay the ability of any of the parties hereto from obtaining any necessary approvals of any regulatory agency or other Governmental Entity required for the transactions contemplated hereby, performing its covenants and agreements under this Agreement or consummating the transactions contemplated hereby or otherwise materially delay or prohibit consummation of the Merger or other transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that no action by the Company or its Subsidiaries with respect to matters specifically addressed by any other provision of this Section 5.1 shall be deemed a breach of this sentence unless such action would constitute a breach of such other provision.
- (b) The Company agrees with Parent, on behalf of itself and its Subsidiaries, that between the date hereof and the Effective Time, except as (i) may be required by applicable Law, (ii) set forth in Section 5.1(b) of the Company Disclosure Schedule or (iii) required or specifically contemplated by this Agreement, the Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, without the prior written consent of Parent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned):
- (i) adjust, split, combine or reclassify any capital stock or otherwise amend the terms of its capital stock;
- (ii) make, declare or pay any dividend, or make any other distribution on, or directly or indirectly redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire or encumber, any shares of its capital stock; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no wholly owned Subsidiary shall be prohibited hereunder from (A) paying any dividend, or making any other distribution, on any shares of its capital stock held by the Company or any other wholly owned Subsidiary or (B) directly or indirectly redeeming, purchasing or otherwise acquiring any shares of its capital stock held by the Company;
- (iii) issue, deliver, pledge or encumber any shares of its capital stock or other equity interests, or rights, warrants or options to acquire, any such shares of capital stock or other equity interests, or grant any person any right to any of the foregoing;
- (iv) except as is both in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and as would not reasonably be expected to delay, adversely affect or impede the Merger, purchase, sell, transfer, mortgage, encumber or otherwise dispose of any properties or assets having a value in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate to any person (other than to a wholly owned Subsidiary); provided, however, that no wholly owned Subsidiary shall be prohibited hereunder from transferring any of its properties or assets to the Company or any other wholly owned Subsidiary;

(v) incur, assume, guarantee, prepay, or become obligated with respect to any indebtedness for borrowed money or offer, place or arrange any issue of debt securities, other than any of the foregoing that is both in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and would not reasonably be expected to delay, adversely affect or impede the Merger in any material respect; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no wholly owned Subsidiary shall be prohibited hereunder from repaying any indebtedness for borrowed money owing by it to the Company or any other wholly owned Subsidiary or making any loans or advances to the Company or any other wholly owned Subsidiary;

(vi) except as is both in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and as would not reasonably be expected to delay, adversely affect or impede the Merger in any material respect, make any investment in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate, whether by purchase of stock or securities of, contributions to capital to, property transfers to, or purchase of any property or assets of any other person other than a wholly owned Subsidiary of the Company or any wholly owned Subsidiary thereof or as permitted under Section 5.1(b)(v) above;

A-16

(vii) make any acquisition of another Person or business, whether by purchase of stock or securities, contributions to capital or property transfers;

A-17

- (viii) except in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, enter into, renew, extend, amend or terminate (A) any Company Material Contract or Contract that if entered into prior to the date hereof would be a Company Material Contract, or (B) any Contracts not in the ordinary course, involving the commitment or transfer of value in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate in any year or \$1 million over the term of the Contract;
- (ix) except to the extent required by Law or any Company Benefit Plan in effect as of the date hereof, (A) increase in any manner the compensation or benefits of any directors, officers, employees, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except immaterial increases payable to employees, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers (in each case that are not Affiliates of any directors or officers of the Company or its Subsidiaries) in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice (including, for this purpose, the normal employee salary, bonus and equity compensation review process conducted each year), (B) pay any pension, severance or retirement benefits to any directors, officers, employees, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers, (C) accelerate the vesting of, or the lapsing of forfeiture restrictions or conditions with respect to, any incentive compensation or establish or cause the funding of any rabbi trust or similar arrangement, (D) establish, adopt, amend or terminate any Company Benefit Plan or (E) enter into, amend, alter, adopt, implement or otherwise make any commitment to do any of the foregoing;
- (x) waive, release, assign, settle or compromise any claim, action or proceeding, other than waivers, releases, assignments, settlements or compromises that involve only the payment of monetary damages not in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate;
- (xi) amend or waive any provision of its certificate of incorporation or its bylaws or other equivalent organizational documents;
- (xii) take any action that is intended or would reasonably be expected to result in any of its representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement being or becoming untrue in any material respect (or in any respect in the case of representations and warranties qualified by Company Material Adverse Effect) at any time prior to the Effective Time, or in any of the conditions to the Merger set forth in Article VI not being satisfied or satisfaction of those conditions being materially delayed in violation of any provision of this Agreement;
- (xiii) enter into any non-compete or similar agreement that would restrict the businesses of the Surviving Corporation or its Subsidiaries following the Effective Time or that would in any way restrict the businesses of Parent or its Affiliates or take any action that may impose any new or additional regulatory requirement on any Affiliate of Parent;
- (xiv) adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation, restructuring, recapitalization or other reorganization of such entity;
- (xv) implement or adopt any change in its Tax or financial accounting principles, practices or methods, other than as consistent with or as may be required by GAAP, Law or regulatory guidelines;
- (xvi) (A) make, change or revoke any material Tax election, (B) change any material method of reporting for Tax purposes, (C) settle or compromise any material Tax claim, audit or dispute or (D) make or surrender any claim for a material refund of Taxes;
- (xvii) enter into any new, or materially amend or otherwise materially alter any current, agreement or obligations with any Affiliate of the Company; or

(xviii) agree to take, make any commitment to take, or adopt any resolutions of its Board of Directors in support of, any of the actions prohibited by this Section 5.1(b).

Section 5.2 <u>Investigation</u>. From the date hereof until the Effective Time and subject to the requirements of applicable Laws, the Company shall (i) provide to Parent, its counsel, financial advisors, auditors and other authorized representatives reasonable access during normal business hours to the offices, properties, books and records of the Company and its Subsidiaries, (ii) furnish to Parent, its counsel, financial advisors, auditors and other authorized representatives such financial and operating data and other information as such persons may reasonably request (including, to the extent possible, furnishing to Parent the Company s financial results in advance of any filing by the Company with the SEC containing such financial results) and (iii) instruct the employees, counsel, financial advisors, auditors and other authorized representatives of the Company and its Subsidiaries to cooperate reasonably with Parent in its investigation of the Company and its Subsidiaries. Any investigation pursuant to this Section 5.2 shall be conducted in such manner as not to interfere unreasonably with the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries. No information or knowledge obtained by Parent or Merger Sub in any investigation pursuant to this Section 5.2 shall affect or be deemed to modify any representation or warranty made by the Company in Article III.

A-18

Section 5.3 No Solicitation.

- (a) Subject to Section 5.3(c) through Section 5.3(f), the Company agrees that neither it nor any Subsidiary of the Company shall, and that it shall cause its and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives, including any investment banker, attorney or accountant retained by it or any of its Subsidiaries (Representatives) not to, directly or indirectly, (i) initiate, solicit, knowingly encourage (including by providing information) or knowingly facilitate any inquiries, proposals or offers with respect to, or the making or completion of, an Alternative Proposal, (ii) engage or participate in any negotiations concerning, or provide or cause to be provided any non-public information or data relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with, or have any discussions with, any person relating to an actual or proposed Alternative Proposal, or otherwise knowingly encourage or knowingly facilitate any effort or attempt to make or implement an Alternative Proposal, (iii) approve, endorse or recommend, or propose publicly to approve, endorse or recommend, any Alternative Proposal, (iv) approve, endorse or recommend, or propose to approve, endorse or recommend, or execute or enter into, any letter of intent, agreement in principle, merger agreement, acquisition agreement, option agreement or other similar agreement relating to any Alternative Proposal, (v) amend, terminate, waive or fail to enforce, or grant any consent under, any confidentiality, standstill or similar agreement (except that the Company may allow the counterparty thereto to make an Alternative Proposal and otherwise amend, waive, fail to enforce (or grant a consent under) the provisions thereof in connection with negotiations and discussions permitted by this Section 5.3), or (vi) resolve to propose or agree to do any of the foregoing. Without limiting the foregoing, it is understood that any violation of the foregoing restrictions by any Subsidiary of the Company or Representatives of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall be deemed to be a breach of this Section 5.3 by the Company.
- (b) The Company shall, shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, and shall direct each of its Representatives to, immediately cease any existing solicitations, discussions or negotiations with any Person (other than the parties hereto) that has made or indicated an intention to make an Alternative Proposal.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 5.3(a) or Section 5.3(b), if following the date of this Agreement and prior to obtaining the Company Stockholder Approval, (i) the Company receives an unsolicited written Alternative Proposal, (ii) the Company has not breached Section 5.3, (iii) the Board of Directors of the Company (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines, in good faith, after consultation with its outside counsel and financial advisors, that such Alternative Proposal constitutes or is reasonably likely to result in a Superior Proposal and (iv) after consultation with its outside counsel, the Board of Directors of the Company (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines in good faith that failure to take such action could reasonably be expected to be inconsistent with its fiduciary duties under applicable Law, then the Company may (A) furnish information with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries to the person making such Alternative Proposal and its Representatives pursuant to a customary confidentiality agreement with a standstill provision and (B) participate in discussions or negotiations with such person and its Representatives regarding such Alternative Proposal; provided, however, that the Company shall simultaneously provide to Parent any non-public information concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that is provided to the person making such Alternative Proposal or its Representatives that was not previously provided or made available to Parent.
- (d) Subject to this Section 5.3(d), neither the Board of Directors of the Company nor any committee thereof shall (i) withdraw or modify in a manner adverse to Parent or Merger Sub, or publicly propose to withdraw or modify in a manner adverse to Parent or Merger Sub or fail to publicly reaffirm as promptly as practicable (but in any event within five (5) business days after receipt of any reasonable written request to do so from Parent), the Recommendation (a Recommendation Change), (ii) approve any letter of intent, agreement in principle, acquisition agreement or similar agreement relating to any Alternative Proposal or (iii) approve or recommend, or publicly propose to approve, endorse or recommend, any Alternative Proposal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to (aa) an event, fact, circumstance, development or occurrence that affects the business, assets or operations of the Company that is unknown to the Board of

Directors of the Company or any committee thereof as of the date of this Agreement and becomes known to the Board of Directors of the Company or any committee thereof (an Intervening Event) or (bb) an Alternative Proposal, the Board of Directors of the Company (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) may at any time prior to receipt of the Company Stockholder Approval, make a Recommendation Change and/or terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.1(c)(ii) if (and only if): (A) in the case of (bb) above, (x) an Alternative Proposal (that did not result from a breach of Section 5.3) is made to the Company by a third party, and such Alternative Proposal is not withdrawn; (y) the Company s Board of Directors (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines in good faith after consultation with its financial advisors and outside legal counsel that such Alternative Proposal constitutes a Superior Proposal; and (z) the Company s Board of Directors (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.1(c)(ii), (B) in the case of (aa) above, following consultation with outside legal counsel, the Company s Board of Directors (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines that the failure to make a Recommendation Change could reasonably be expected to be inconsistent with the fiduciary duties of the Board of Directors (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) under applicable Laws; and (C) in the case of

A-19

- (aa) and (bb) above, (x) the Company provides Parent three (3) Business Days prior written notice of its intention to take such action, which notice shall include the information with respect to such Superior Proposal (if applicable) that is specified in Section 5.3(e) or a description of such Intervening Event (if applicable) and shall otherwise specify the basis for the Recommendation Change or proposed termination, (y) after providing such notice and prior to making such Recommendation Change in connection with an Intervening Event or a Superior Proposal or taking any action pursuant to Section 7.1(c)(ii) with respect to a Superior Proposal, the Company shall negotiate in good faith with Parent during such three (3) Business Day period (to the extent that Parent desires to negotiate) to make such revisions to the terms of this Agreement as would permit the Board of Directors of the Company and the Special Committee not to effect a Recommendation Change in connection with an Intervening Event or a Superior Proposal or to take such action pursuant to Section 7.1(c)(ii) in response to a Superior Proposal, and (z) the Board of Directors of the Company and the Special Committee shall have considered in good faith any changes to this Agreement offered in writing by Parent and shall have determined in good faith, after consultation with its outside legal counsel and financial advisors, that the event continues to constitute an Intervening Event or that the Superior Proposal would continue to constitute a Superior Proposal, in each case if such changes offered in writing by Parent were to be given effect; provided, that, for the avoidance of doubt, neither the Board of Directors of the Company nor any committee thereof shall effect a Recommendation Change in connection with an Intervening Event or a Superior Proposal or take any action pursuant to Section 7.1(c)(ii) with respect to a Superior Proposal prior to the time that is three (3) Business Days after it has provided the written notice required by clause (C)(x)above; provided, further, that in the event that the Alternative Proposal is thereafter modified by the party making such Alternative Proposal, the Company shall provide written notice of such modified Alternative Proposal and shall again comply with this Section 5.3(d).
- (e) The Company shall promptly (and in any event within 24 hours) advise Parent orally and in writing of (i) any Alternative Proposal or inquiry with respect to or that would reasonably be expected to lead to any Alternative Proposal and (ii) any inquiry or request for discussion or negotiation regarding an Alternative Proposal including, in each case, the identity of the person making any such Alternative Proposal or inquiry and the material terms of any such Alternative Proposal or inquiry (including copies of any document or correspondence evidencing such Alternative Proposal or inquiry). The Company shall keep Parent informed of the status (including any material change to the terms thereof) of any such Alternative Proposal or inquiry.
- (f) Nothing contained in this Agreement shall prohibit the Board of Directors (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) from disclosing to its stockholders a position contemplated by Rules 14d-9 and 14e-2(a) promulgated under the Exchange Act if the Board of Directors of the Company (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines, in good faith, that such disclosure is necessary to comply with obligations under the federal securities laws; provided, however, that any disclosure other than a stop, look and listen or similar communication of the type contemplated by Rule 14d-9(f) under the Exchange Act shall be deemed to be a Recommendation Change in a manner adverse to Parent unless the Company s Board of Directors (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) (x) expressly reaffirms its recommendation to its stockholders in favor of adoption of this Agreement and (y) rejects such tender offer.
- (g) As used in this Agreement, Alternative Proposal shall mean any inquiry, proposal or offer from any Person or group of Persons other than Parent or one of its Subsidiaries (i) for a merger, reorganization, consolidation, recapitalization or other business combination, liquidation, dissolution or similar transaction involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) for the issuance by the Company of over 20% of its equity securities as consideration for the assets or securities of another person or (iii) to acquire in any manner, directly or indirectly, over 20% of the equity securities or consolidated total assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case other than the Merger.
- (h) As used in this Agreement, <u>Superior Proposal</u> shall mean a bona fide, unsolicited, written Alternative Proposal (except that references to 20% in the definition of such term will be deemed to be references to 50%) made in writing and not

solicited in violation of this Section 5.3 that the Board of Directors of the Company (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) determines in good faith, after consultation with outside legal counsel and financial advisors, (i) is reasonably likely to be consummated in accordance with its terms, taking into account all legal, financial and regulatory aspects of the proposal and the Person making the proposal (including any conditions relating to financing, regulatory approvals or other events or circumstances beyond the control of the party invoking the condition), (ii) for which financing, if a cash transaction (whether in whole or in part), is then fully committed, and (iii) if consummated, would result in a transaction more favorable to the holders of Company Common Stock in their sole capacity as such (other than Parent and Merger Sub) from a financial point of view (including the effect of any termination fee or provision relating to the reimbursement of expenses) than the transaction contemplated by this Agreement (after taking into account any revisions to the terms of the transaction contemplated by Section 5.3(d) and the time likely to be required to consummate such Alternative Proposal).

A-20

Section 5.4 Filings; Other Actions.

- (a) As promptly as practicable following the date of this Agreement, the Company shall prepare and file with the SEC the Proxy Statement, and the Company and Parent shall prepare and file with the SEC the Schedule 13E-3. Parent and the Company shall cooperate with each other in connection with the preparation of the foregoing documents. Each of Parent and the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Proxy Statement and Schedule 13E-3 to be filed with the SEC as promptly as reasonably practicable after the date of this Agreement. The Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to have the Proxy Statement, and Parent and the Company will use their commercially reasonable efforts to have the Schedule 13E-3, cleared by the SEC as promptly as practicable after such filing. The Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Proxy Statement to be mailed to the Company s stockholders as promptly as practicable after the Proxy Statement is cleared by the SEC. The Company shall as promptly as practicable notify Parent of the receipt of any oral or written comments from the SEC relating to the Proxy Statement. The Company shall cooperate and provide Parent with a reasonable opportunity to review and comment on the draft of the Proxy Statement (including each amendment or supplement thereto), and Parent and the Company shall cooperate and provide each other with a reasonable opportunity to review and comment on the draft Schedule 13E-3 (including each amendment or supplement thereto) and all responses to requests for additional information by and replies to comments of the SEC, prior to filing such with or sending such to the SEC, and Parent and the Company will provide each other with copies of all such filings made and correspondence with the SEC with respect thereto. If at any time prior to the Effective Time, any information should be discovered by any party hereto that should be set forth in an amendment or supplement to the Proxy Statement or the Schedule 13E-3 so that the Proxy Statement or the Schedule 13E-3 would not include any misstatement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, the party that discovers such information shall promptly notify the other parties hereto and, to the extent required by applicable Law, an appropriate amendment or supplement describing such information shall be promptly filed by the Company with the SEC and disseminated by the Company to the stockholders of the Company.
- (b) The Company shall as promptly as practicable, but in no event more than five (5) Business Days after the Proxy Statement is cleared by the SEC or the expiration of the review period therefor, (i) take all action necessary in accordance with the DGCL (including, not less than twenty (20) days prior to the Company Meeting, notifying each stockholder of record entitled to notice of such meeting that appraisal rights are available under Section 262 of the DGCL) and its certificate of incorporation and bylaws to mail the Proxy Statement and duly call, give notice of, convene and hold a meeting of its stockholders as promptly as practicable following the mailing of the Proxy Statement for the purpose of obtaining the Company Stockholder Approval (such meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof, the Company Meeting) and (ii) subject to the Board of Directors of the Company s (acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) withdrawal or modification of its Recommendation in accordance with Section 5.3(d), use commercially reasonable efforts to solicit from its stockholders proxies in favor of this Agreement sufficient to constitute the Company Stockholder Approval. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, unless this Agreement is terminated in accordance with Section 7.1, the Company will take all of the actions contemplated by this Section 5.4 regardless of whether the Board of Directors (whether or not acting through the Special Committee, if then in existence) has approved, endorsed or recommended an Alternative Proposal or has withdrawn, modified or amended the Recommendation, and will submit this Agreement for adoption by the stockholders of the Company at such meeting.
- (c) Subject to Section 5.3, the Recommendation shall be included in the Proxy Statement and the Schedule 13E-3.

Section 5.5 Employee Matters.

(a) From and after the Effective Time, the Surviving Corporation shall assume all Company Benefit Plans in accordance with their terms as in effect immediately before the Effective Time; <u>provided</u>, that nothing herein shall be construed to

amend or terminate such Company Benefit Plans or limit the right of the Company or the Surviving Corporation to amend or terminate such Company Benefit Plans in accordance with their terms.

- (b) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as requiring Parent or the Surviving Corporation to continue (or resume) the employment of any specific person, and nothing contained herein shall be construed as prohibiting Parent or the Surviving Corporation from terminating the employment of any Employee at any time.
- (c) Without limiting the generality of Section 8.10, no provision of this Section 5.5 shall be construed to create any third party beneficiary rights in any employee, officer, current or former director or consultant of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or any beneficiary of such employee, officer, director or consultant under a Company Benefit Plan or otherwise.

A-21

Section 5.6 Commercially Reasonable Efforts.

- (a) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, each of the parties hereto shall use its commercially reasonable efforts (subject to, and in accordance with, applicable Law) to take promptly, or to cause to be taken, all actions, and to do promptly, or to cause to be done, and to assist and cooperate with the other parties in doing, all things necessary, proper or advisable to consummate and make effective the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby, including (i) the obtaining of all necessary actions or nonactions, waivers, consents and approvals, including the Company Approvals and the Parent Approvals, from Governmental Entities and the making of all necessary registrations and filings and the taking of all steps as may be necessary to obtain an approval or waiver from, or to avoid an action or proceeding by, any Governmental Entity, (ii) the obtaining of all necessary consents, approvals or waivers from third parties, (iii) the defending of any lawsuits or other legal proceedings, whether judicial or administrative, challenging this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and (iv) the execution and delivery of any additional instruments reasonably necessary to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (b) Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided and without limiting the foregoing, the Company and Parent shall (i) use commercially reasonable efforts to cooperate with each other in (A) determining whether any filings are required to be made with, or consents, permits, authorizations, waivers or approvals are required to be obtained from, any third parties or other Governmental Entities in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and (B) timely making all such filings and seeking all such consents, permits, authorizations or approvals, (ii) use commercially reasonable efforts to take, or to cause to be taken, all other actions and to do, or to cause to be done, all other things necessary, proper or advisable to consummate and make effective the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby, including taking all such further action as reasonably may be necessary to resolve such objections, if any, as any Governmental Entity or any other Person may assert under Regulatory Law with respect to the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby, and to avoid or eliminate each and every impediment under any Law that may be asserted by any Governmental Entity with respect to the Merger so as to enable the Closing to occur as soon as reasonably possible (and in any event no later than the End Date (as hereinafter defined)), (iii) subject to applicable legal limitations and the instructions of any Governmental Entity, keep each other apprised of the status of matters relating to the completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement including, to the extent permitted by Law, promptly furnishing the other with true and complete copies of notices or other communications sent or received by the Company or Parent, as the case may be, or any of their Subsidiaries, to or from any third party and/or any Governmental Entity with respect thereto, and permit the other to review in advance any proposed communication by such party to any supervisory or Governmental Entity and (iv) give the other reasonable notice of, and, to the extent permitted by such Governmental Entity, allow the other to attend and participate at any meeting with any Governmental Entity in respect of any filings, investigation or other inquiry or proceeding relating thereto. The Company and Parent shall permit counsel for the other party reasonable opportunity to review in advance, and consider in good faith the views of the other party in connection with, any proposed written communication to any Governmental Entity.
- (c) Subject to the rights of Parent in Section 5.10, and in furtherance and not in limitation of the covenants of the parties contained in this Section 5.6, if any administrative or judicial action or proceeding, including any proceeding by a private party, is instituted (or threatened to be instituted) challenging the Merger or any other transaction contemplated by this Agreement, each of the Company and Parent shall cooperate in all respects with each other and shall use their respective commercially reasonable efforts to contest and resist any such action or proceeding and to have vacated, lifted, reversed or overturned any decree, judgment, injunction or other order, whether temporary, preliminary or permanent, that is in effect and that prohibits, prevents or restricts consummation of the Merger or any other transactions contemplated hereby. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, nothing in this Section 5.6 shall limit a party s right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 7.1(b)(i) or Section 7.1(b)(ii) so long as such party has, prior to such termination, complied with its obligations under this Section 5.6.

(d) For purposes of this Agreement, <u>Regulatory Law</u> means any and all state, federal and foreign statutes, rules, regulations, orders, decrees, administrative and judicial doctrines and other Laws requiring notice to, filings with, or the consent or approval of, any Governmental Entity, or that otherwise may cause any restriction, in connection with the Merger and the transactions contemplated thereby.

Section 5.7 <u>Takeover Statute</u>. If any fair price, moratorium, control share acquisition or other form of anti-takeover statut or regulation shall become applicable to the Merger or the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, each of the Company and Parent and the members of their respective Boards of Directors shall grant such approvals and take such actions as are reasonably necessary so that the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby may be consummated as promptly as practicable on the terms contemplated herein and otherwise act to eliminate or minimize the effects of such statute or regulation on the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby.

A-22

Section 5.8 <u>Public Announcements</u>. Neither the Company nor Parent will issue any press release or other public statement or comment relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated herein without the prior consent of the other party except as may be required by applicable Law, by obligations pursuant to any listing agreement with any national securities exchange or as permitted under Section 5.3. Parent and the Company agree to issue a joint press release announcing the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

Section 5.9 Indemnification and Insurance.

- (a) Parent and Merger Sub agree that all rights to exculpation, indemnification and advancement of expenses for acts or omissions occurring at or prior to the Effective Time, whether asserted or claimed prior to, at or after the Effective Time, now existing in favor of the current or former directors or officers, as the case may be, of the Company or its Subsidiaries as provided in their respective certificates of incorporation or bylaws or other organization documents or in any agreement shall survive the Merger and shall continue in full force and effect. For a period of six (6) years from the Effective Time, Parent and the Surviving Corporation shall maintain in effect the exculpation, indemnification and advancement of expenses provisions of the Company s and any of its Subsidiaries certificate of incorporation and bylaws or similar organization documents in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time or in any indemnification agreements of the Company or its Subsidiaries with any of their respective directors or officers in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, and shall not amend, repeal or otherwise modify any such provisions in any manner that would adversely affect the rights thereunder of any individuals who at the Effective Time were current or former directors or officers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; provided, however, that all rights to indemnification in respect of any Action pending or asserted or any claim made within such period shall continue until the disposition of such Action or resolution of such claim.
- (b) From and after the Effective Time, each of Parent and the Surviving Corporation shall, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable Law, indemnify and hold harmless (and advance funds in respect of each of the foregoing) each current and former director or officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and each such person who serves or served as a director, officer, member, trustee or fiduciary of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, pension or other employee benefit plan or enterprise (each, together with such person s heirs, executors or administrators, an Indemnified Party) against any costs or expenses (including advancing reasonable attorneys fees and expenses in advance of the final disposition of any claim, suit, proceeding or investigation to each Indemnified Party to the fullest extent permitted by Law), judgments, fines, losses, claims, damages, liabilities and amounts paid in settlement in connection with any actual or threatened claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (an Action), arising out of, relating to or in connection with any action or omission occurring or alleged to have occurred whether before or after the Effective Time in connection with such persons serving or having served as an officer, director or other fiduciary of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or another entity if such service to the other entity was at the request or for the benefit of the Company. It shall be a condition to the advancement of any amounts to be paid in respect of legal and other fees and expenses that Parent or the Surviving Corporation receive an undertaking by the Indemnified Party to repay such legal and other fees and expenses paid in advance if it is ultimately determined that such Indemnified Party is not entitled to be indemnified under applicable Law. In the event of any such Action, Parent and the Surviving Corporation shall reasonably cooperate with the Indemnified Party in the defense of any such Action.
- (c) For a period of six (6) years from the Effective Time, Parent shall either cause to be maintained in effect the current policies of directors and officers liability insurance and fiduciary liability insurance maintained by the Company and its Subsidiaries or provide substitute policies or purchase or cause the Surviving Corporation to purchase, a tail policy, in either case of at least the same coverage and amounts containing terms and conditions that are not less advantageous in any material respect than such policy with respect to matters arising on or before the Effective Time; provided, however, that after the Effective Time, Parent shall not be required to pay annual premiums in excess of 200% of the last annual premium paid by the Company prior to the date hereof in respect of the coverages required to be obtained pursuant hereto,

but in such case shall purchase as much coverage as reasonably practicable for such amount; and further provided that if the Surviving Corporation purchases a tail policy and the same coverage costs more than 200% of such last annual premium, the Surviving Corporation shall purchase the maximum amount of coverage that can be obtained for 200% of such last annual premium.

- (d) The rights of each Indemnified Party hereunder shall be in addition to, and not in limitation of, any other rights such Indemnified Party may have under the certificate of incorporation or bylaws or other organization documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the Surviving Corporation, any other indemnification arrangement, the DGCL or otherwise. The provisions of this Section 5.9 shall survive the consummation of the Merger and expressly are intended to benefit, and are enforceable by, each of the Indemnified Parties.
- (e) In the event Parent, the Surviving Corporation or any of their respective successors or assigns (i) consolidates with or merges into any other person and shall not be the continuing or surviving corporation or entity in such consolidation or merger or

A-23

(ii) transfers all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any person, then, and in either such case, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assigns of Parent or the Surviving Corporation, as the case may be, shall assume the obligations set forth in this Section 5.9.

Section 5.10 <u>Stockholder Litigation</u>. The Company shall give Parent the opportunity to participate in the defense or settlement of any stockholder litigation against the Company and/or its directors relating to the Merger or any other transactions contemplated hereby; <u>provided, however</u>, that no such settlement shall be agreed to without Parent s consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned.

Section 5.11 <u>Resignation of Directors of the Company</u>. Prior to the Effective Time, to the extent requested by Parent, the Company shall use reasonable efforts to cause each member of the Board of Directors of the Company to execute and deliver a letter, which shall not be revoked or amended prior to the Effective Time, effectuating his or her resignation as a member of the Board of Directors of the Company effective immediately prior to the Effective Time.

Section 5.12 Notification of Certain Matters. The Company shall give prompt notice to Parent, and Parent shall give prompt notice to the Company, of (a) any notice or other communication received by such party from any Governmental Entity in connection with the Merger or the other transactions contemplated hereby or from any person alleging that the consent of such person is or may be required in connection with the Merger or the other transactions contemplated hereby, if the subject matter of such communication or the failure of such party to obtain such consent could be material to the Company, the Surviving Corporation or Parent, (b) any actions, suits, claims, investigations or proceedings commenced or, to such party s knowledge, threatened against, relating to or involving or otherwise affecting such party or any of its Subsidiaries that relate to the Merger or the other transactions contemplated hereby, (c) the discovery of any fact or circumstance that, or the occurrence or non-occurrence of any event the occurrence or non-occurrence of which, would reasonably be expected to cause any representation or warranty made by such party contained in this Agreement (A) that is qualified as to materiality or Company Material Adverse Effect or Parent Material Adverse Effect, as applicable, to be untrue and (B) that is not so qualified to be untrue in any material respect, or would reasonably be expected to cause or result in any of the conditions to the Merger set forth in Article VI not being satisfied or satisfaction of those conditions being materially delayed in violation of any provision of this Agreement and (d) any material failure of such party to comply with or satisfy any covenant or agreement to be complied with or satisfied by it hereunder; provided, however, that the delivery of any notice pursuant to this Section 5.12 shall not (i) cure any breach of, or non-compliance with, any other provision of this Agreement or (ii) limit the remedies available to the party receiving such notice.

Section 5.13 <u>Rule 16b-3</u>. Prior to the Effective Time, the Company shall take such steps as may be reasonably requested by any party hereto to cause dispositions of Company equity securities (including derivative securities) pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement by each individual who is a director or officer of the Company to be exempt under Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

Section 5.14 Ownership: No Acquisition of Capital Stock. As of the date of this Agreement, Parent and its Subsidiaries, including Merger Sub, and Parent s Affiliates and associates are collectively the beneficial owners of 1,001,575 shares of Company Common Stock. Except as otherwise expressly permitted in this Agreement, Parent and its Subsidiaries, including Merger Sub, and Parent s Affiliates and associates from and after the date hereof and prior to the earlier of the Effective Time and the termination of this Agreement shall not acquire, directly or indirectly (beneficially or otherwise), any shares of Company Common Stock.

ARTICLE VI

CONDITIONS TO THE MERGER

Section 6.1 <u>Conditions to Each Party</u> <u>s Obligation to Effect the Merge</u>r. The respective obligations of each party to effect the Merger shall be subject to the fulfillment (or waiver by all parties (other than Section 6.1(a) hereof, which may not be waived)) at or prior to the Effective Time of the following conditions:

- (a) The Company Stockholder Approval shall have been obtained.
- (b) No restraining order, preliminary or permanent injunction or other order issued by any court of competent jurisdiction or other legal restraint or prohibition preventing the consummation of the Merger and/or the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be in effect.

A-24

Section 6.2 <u>Conditions to Obligation of the Company to Effect the Merger</u>. The obligation of the Company to effect the Merger is further subject to the fulfillment (or waiver in writing by the Company) of the following conditions:

- (a) (i) The representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub contained in Section 4.2(a) (Corporate Authority) shall be true and correct in all respects at and as of the date of this Agreement and at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date, and (ii) the representations and warranties of Parent and Merger Sub set forth in this Agreement (other than in clause (i) above) shall be true and correct at and as of the date of this Agreement and at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date except, in the case of this clause (ii), where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct (without giving effect to any limitation as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualification set forth therein) does not have, and would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Parent Material Adverse Effect; provided, however, that, with respect to clauses (i) and (ii) hereof, representations and warranties that are made as of a particular date or period shall be true and correct (in the manner set forth in clauses (i) or (ii), as applicable) only as of such date or period.
- (b) Parent shall have in all material respects performed all obligations and complied with all covenants required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by it prior to the Effective Time.
- (c) Parent shall have delivered to the Company a certificate, dated the Effective Time and signed by its Chief Executive Officer or another senior executive officer, certifying to the effect that the conditions set forth in Section 6.2(a) and Section 6.2(b) have been satisfied.
- Section 6.3 <u>Conditions to Obligation of Parent and Merger Sub to Effect the Merger</u>. The obligation of Parent and Merger Sub to effect the Merger is further subject to the fulfillment (or waiver in writing by Parent and Merger Sub) of the following conditions:
- (a) (i) The representations and warranties of the Company contained in Section 3.2 (Capital Stock), Section 3.3 (Corporate Authority; No Violation), Section 3.17 (Opinion of Financial Advisor), Section 3.18 (Required Vote of the Company Stockholders), Section 3.20 (Finders and Brokers) and Section 3.21 (State Takeover Statutes) shall be true and correct in all respects (except, in the case of Section 3.2 for such inaccuracies as are de minimis in the aggregate), in each case at and as of the date of this Agreement and at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date, and (ii) the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in this Agreement (other than in clause (i) above) shall be true and correct at and as of the date of this Agreement and at and as of the Closing Date as though made at and as of the Closing Date, except, in the case of this clause (ii), where the failure of such representations and warranties to be so true and correct (without giving effect to any limitation as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualification set forth therein) does not have, and would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect; provided, however, that, with respect to clauses (i) and (ii) hereof, representations and warranties that are made as of a particular date or period shall be true and correct (in the manner set forth in clauses (i) or (ii), as applicable) only as of such date or period.
- (b) The Company shall have in all material respects performed all obligations and complied with all covenants required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by it prior to the Effective Time.
- (c) The Company shall have delivered to Parent a certificate, dated the Effective Time and signed by a senior executive officer of the Company (other than any Affiliate of Parent), certifying to the effect that the conditions set forth in Section 6.3(a) and Section 6.3(b) have been satisfied.
- (d) Since the date of this Agreement there shall not have been any Company Material Adverse Effect.

- (e) Since the date of this Agreement, (i) the Company and each of its Subsidiaries shall not have violated any applicable Environmental Laws, and (ii) to the Company s Knowledge, there shall not have been any release of any Hazardous Substance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in any manner that, in the case of either clause (i) or clause (ii) could reasonably be expected to give rise to any remedial obligation, corrective action requirement, penalty, fine, judgment, or other liability of any kind that would result in a Company Material Adverse Effect, or subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any obligation in excess of \$200,000.
- (f) Since the date of this Agreement, there shall not have been any recommendation, report, judgment or order, issued by any court of competent jurisdiction, subjecting or proposing to subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any obligation exceeding by more than \$200,000 the amount of the litigation reserve reflected in the consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2012 contained in the Company SEC Documents.

A-25

ARTICLE VII

TERMINATION

Section 7.1 <u>Termination or Abandonment</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, this Agreement may be terminated and abandoned at any time prior to the Effective Time, whether before or (subject to the terms hereof) after any approval of the matters presented in connection with the Merger by the stockholders of the Company:

- (a) by the mutual written consent of the Company and Parent;
- (b) by either the Company or Parent, if:
- (i) the Effective Time shall not have occurred on or before the one year anniversary of the date of this Agreement (the <u>End Date</u>), and the party seeking to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 7.1(b)(i) shall not have breached its obligations under this Agreement in any manner that shall have proximately caused the failure to consummate the Merger on or before such date;
- (ii) an injunction, other legal restraint or order shall have been entered permanently restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the consummation of the Merger and such injunction, other legal restraint or order shall have become final and non-appealable; <u>provided</u>, that the party seeking to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 7.1(b)(ii) shall have used its commercially reasonable efforts to remove such injunction, other legal restraint or order in accordance with Section 5.6; or
- (iii) the Company Meeting (including any adjournments thereof) shall have concluded and the Company Stockholder Approval contemplated by this Agreement shall not have been obtained;
- (c) by the Company:
- (i) if there shall have been a breach of any of the covenants or agreements or failure to be true of any of the representations or warranties on the part of Parent, which breach or failure to be true, either individually or in the aggregate (A) would result in a failure of a condition set forth in Section 6.2(a) or Section 6.2(b) and (B) cannot be cured by the End Date; provided, that the Company shall have given Parent written notice, delivered at least thirty (30) days prior to such termination, stating the Company s intention to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 7.1(c)(i) and the basis for such termination; provided, further, that the Company shall not have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 7.1(c)(i) if the Company is then in material breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement; or
- (ii) prior to obtaining the Company Stockholder Approval, in order to enter into a definitive agreement with respect to a Superior Proposal, but only if the Company has complied in all material respects with its obligations under Section 5.3(d).
- (d) by Parent:
- (i) if there shall have been a breach of any of the covenants or agreements or failure to be true of any of the representations or warranties on the part of the Company which breach or failure to be true, either individually or in the aggregate (A) would result in a failure of a condition set forth in Section 6.1 or 6.3 and (B) which is not cured within the earlier of (I) the End Date; and (II) thirty (30) days following written notice to the Company; provided, that Parent shall have given the Company written notice, delivered at least thirty (30) days prior to such termination, stating Parent s intention to

terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 7.1(d)(i) and the basis for such termination; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that Parent shall not have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 7.1(d)(i) if Parent is then in material breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement;

- (ii) prior to obtaining the Company Stockholder Approval, if the Board of Directors of the Company or the Special Committee withdraws or modifies, in a manner adverse to Parent or Merger Sub, or publicly proposes to withdraw or modify, in a manner adverse to Parent or Merger Sub, its Recommendation, fails to use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the Company Stockholder Approval in accordance with Section 5.4(b) or approves or recommends, or publicly proposes to approve or recommend, any Alternative Proposal; or
- (iii) prior to obtaining the Company Stockholder Approval, if the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Representatives materially breaches its obligations under Section 5.3 or Section 5.4 or the Company gives Parent notification that it intends to take an action contemplated by Section 5.3(d).

Section 7.2 <u>Effect of Termination</u>. In the event of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Article VII, this Agreement shall terminate, and there shall be no other liability on the part of the Company or Parent and Merger Sub or their directors, officers,

A-26

or stockholders, except for the provisions of Article VIII; <u>provided, however</u>, that nothing herein shall relieve any party from liability for any willful and material breach of this Agreement.

ARTICLE VIII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 8.1 No Survival of Representations and Warranties. None of the representations and warranties in this Agreement or in any instrument delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall survive the Merger.

Section 8.2 <u>Expenses</u>. If the Merger is not consummated, all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Merger, this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be paid by the party incurring or required to incur such expenses. If the Merger is consummated, all costs and expenses incurred by Parent or Merger Sub in connection with the Merger, this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be paid by the Surviving Corporation and/or, to the extent applicable, reimbursed to Parent by the Surviving Corporation.

Section 8.3 <u>Counterparts</u>; <u>Effectiveness</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts (including by facsimile or electronic mail), each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts have been signed by each of the parties and delivered (by telecopy or otherwise) to the other parties.

Section 8.4 Governing Law; Jurisdiction.

- (a) <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement, and all claims or causes of action (whether at law, in contract or in tort) that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement or the negotiation, execution or performance hereof, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware.
- (b) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably agrees that any legal action or proceeding with respect to this Agreement and the rights and obligations arising hereunder, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect of this Agreement and the rights and obligations arising hereunder brought by the other party hereto or its successors or assigns, shall be brought and determined exclusively in any federal or state court located in the State of Delaware. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably submits with regard to any such action or proceeding for itself and in respect of its property, generally and unconditionally, to the personal jurisdiction of the aforesaid courts and agrees that it will not bring any action relating to this Agreement or any of the transactions contemplated hereby in any court other than the aforesaid courts. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert, by way of motion, as a defense, counterclaim or otherwise, in any action or proceeding with respect to this Agreement, (A) any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts for any reason other than the failure to serve in accordance with this Section 8.4(b), (B) any claim that it or its property is exempt or immune from jurisdiction of any such court or from any legal process commenced in such courts (whether through service of notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution of judgment, execution of judgment or otherwise) and (C) to the fullest extent permitted by the applicable law, any claim that (i) the suit, action or proceeding in such court is brought in an inconvenient forum, (ii) the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper or (iii) this Agreement, or the subject matter hereof, may not be enforced in or by such courts.

Section 8.5 Specific Performance.

- (a) The parties agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. Each party agrees that, subject to Section 8.5(c), in the event of any breach or threatened breach by any other party of any covenant or obligation contained in this Agreement, the non-breaching party shall be entitled (in addition to any other remedy that may be available to it whether in law or equity, including monetary damages) to seek to obtain (a) a decree or order of specific performance to enforce the observance and performance of such covenant or obligation, and (b) an injunction restraining such breach or threatened breach.
- (b) Each party further agrees that, subject to Section 8.5(c), (x) it will not oppose the granting of an injunction, specific performance and other equitable relief as provided herein on the basis that the other party has an adequate remedy at law or an award of specific performance is not an appropriate remedy for any reason at law or equity and (y) no other party or any other Person shall be required to obtain, furnish or post any bond or similar instrument in connection with or as a condition to

A-27

obtaining any remedy referred to in this Section 8.5(b), and each party irrevocably waives any right it may have to require the obtaining, furnishing or posting of any such bond or similar instrument.

(c) Under no circumstances shall either party be permitted or entitled to receive both (i) a grant of specific performance that permits the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including the Merger, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and (ii) monetary damages in connection with this Agreement or any termination of this Agreement.

Section 8.6 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING BETWEEN THE PARTIES HERETO ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 8.7 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice required to be given hereunder shall be in writing, and sent by electronic mail with confirmation sent by overnight delivery service (provided that any notice received by electronic mail or otherwise at the addressee s location after 5:00 p.m. on any Business Day (addressee s local time) shall be deemed to have been received at 9:00 a.m. (addressee s local time) on the next Business Day), by reliable overnight delivery service (with proof of service) or hand delivery (return receipt requested and first-class postage prepaid), addressed as follows:

To Parent or Merger Sub:

Hallwood Financial Limited

Suite 1500

3710 Rawlins

Dallas, Texas 75219

Attention: Anthony J. Gumbiner

Email: hallwood@monaco.com

with a copy to:

Hunton & Williams LLP

1445 Ross Ave., Suite 3700

Dallas, Texas 75202

Attention: W. Alan Kailer

Email: akailer@hunton.com

To the Company:

The Hallwood Group Incorporated

Suite 1500

3710 Rawlins

Dallas, Texas 75219

Telecopy: (214) 393-0233

Attention: William L. Guzzetti

Email: bguzzetti@hallwood.com

with a copy to:

K&L Gates LLP

1717 Main Street, Suite 2800

Dallas, Texas 75201

Attention: Soren Lindstrom

Email: soren.lindstrom@klgates.com

and

Wick Phillips Gould & Martin, LLP

2100 Ross Avenue, Suite 950

Dallas, Texas 75201

Attention: Bradley K. Mahanay

Email: brad.mahanay@wickphillips.com

or to such other address as any party shall specify by written notice so given. Any party to this Agreement may notify any other party of any changes to the address or any of the other details specified in this paragraph; provided, however, that such

A-28

notification shall only be effective on the date specified in such notice or five (5) Business Days after the notice is given, whichever is later. Rejection or other refusal to accept or the inability to deliver because of changed address of which no notice was given shall be deemed to be receipt of the notice as of the date of such rejection, refusal or inability to deliver.

Section 8.8 <u>Assignment; Binding Effect.</u> Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights, interests or obligations hereunder shall be assigned by any of the parties hereto (whether by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other parties. Subject to the preceding sentence, this Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. The Company shall cooperate with Parent with respect to, and use commercially reasonable efforts to facilitate, possible alternative or supplemental structures for the acquisition of the Company and the Company s Subsidiaries, provided, that such structures do not impede or delay the Closing of the transaction or change the Merger Consideration.

Section 8.9 <u>Severability</u>. Any term or provision of this Agreement that is invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to that jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without rendering invalid or unenforceable the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction. If any provision of this Agreement is so broad as to be unenforceable, such provision shall be interpreted to be only so broad as is enforceable.

Section 8.10 Entire Agreement; No Third-Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement (including the exhibits and schedules hereto) constitutes the entire agreement, and supersedes all other prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, between the parties, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and is not intended to and shall not confer upon any person other than the parties hereto any rights or remedies hereunder, except as set forth in Section 5.9.

Section 8.11 Amendments; Waivers. At any time prior to the Effective Time, any provision of this Agreement (other than Section 6.1(a) hereof and its relevant definitions) may be amended or waived if, and only if, such amendment or waiver is in writing and signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company, Parent and Merger Sub, or in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom the waiver is to be effective; provided, however, that after receipt of Company Stockholder Approval, if any such amendment or waiver shall, by applicable Law or in accordance with the rules and regulations of the NYSE MKT exchange, require further approval of the stockholders of the Company, the effectiveness of such amendment or waiver shall be subject to the approval of the stockholders of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no knowledge, investigation or inquiry, or failure or delay by the Company or Parent in exercising any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise of any other right hereunder.

Section 8.12 <u>Headings</u>. Headings of the Articles and Sections of this Agreement are for convenience of the parties only and shall be given no substantive or interpretive effect whatsoever. The table of contents to this Agreement is for reference purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

Section 8.13 <u>Interpretation</u>. When a reference is made in this Agreement to an Article or Section, such reference shall be to an Article or Section of this Agreement unless otherwise indicated. Whenever the words include, includes or including a used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words without limitation. The words hereof, herein a hereunder and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement. All terms defined in this Agreement shall have the defined meanings when used in any certificate or other document made or delivered pursuant thereto unless otherwise defined therein. The definitions contained in this Agreement are applicable to the singular as well as the plural forms of such terms and to the masculine as well as to the feminine and neuter genders of such term. Any agreement, instrument or statute defined or referred to herein or in any agreement or instrument that is referred to herein means such agreement, instrument or statute as from time to time amended, modified or supplemented, including (in the case of agreements or instruments) by waiver

or consent and (in the case of statutes) by succession of comparable successor statutes and references to all attachments thereto and instruments incorporated therein. Each of the parties has participated in the drafting and negotiation of this Agreement. If an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement must be construed as if it is drafted by all the parties, and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 8.14 <u>No Recourse</u>. This Agreement may only be enforced against, and any claims or causes of action that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement, or the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement may only be made against the entities that are expressly identified as parties hereto and no past, present or future Affiliate, director, officer, employee, incorporator, member, manager, partner, stockholder, agent, attorney or representative of any party hereto shall have any liability for any obligations or liabilities of the parties to this Agreement or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, the transactions contemplated hereby.

A-29

Section 8.15 <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms will have the following meanings when used herein:

(a) <u>Action</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 5.9(b).

A-30

- (b) Affiliates shall mean, as to any person, any other person which, directly or indirectly, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such person. As used in this definition, control (including, with its correlative meanings, controlled by and under common control with) shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies of a person, whether through the ownership of securities or partnership or other ownership interests, by contract or otherwise.
- (c) <u>Agreement</u> has the meaning set forth in the Preamble.
- (d) Alternative Proposal has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3(g).
- (e) <u>Book-Entry Shares</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).
- (f) <u>Business Day</u> shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which the banks in Dallas, Texas or New York, New York are authorized by law or executive order to be closed.
- (g) <u>Certificate</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1.
- (h) <u>Certificate of Merger</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 1.3.
- (i) <u>Closing</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 1.2.
- (j) <u>Closing Date</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 1.2.
- (k) <u>Code</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2(b)(iii).
- (l) <u>Company</u> has the meaning set forth in the Preamble.
- (m) <u>Company Approvals</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.3(b).
- (n) <u>Company Benefit Plans</u> means all compensation or employee benefit plans, programs, policies, agreements or other arrangements, whether or not employee benefit plans (within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA, whether or not subject to ERISA), providing cash- or equity-based incentives, health, medical, dental, disability, accident or life insurance benefits or vacation, severance, retirement, pension or savings benefits, that are sponsored, maintained or contributed to by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries for the benefit of current or former employees, directors or consultants of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could have any liability contingent or otherwise, and all employee agreements providing compensation, vacation, severance or other benefits to any current or former officer, employee or consultant of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (o) <u>Company Common Stock</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).
- (p) Company Disclosure Schedule has the meaning set forth in Article III.
- (q) <u>Company IP</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.15(a).
- (r) <u>Company Material Adverse Effe</u>ct means any fact, circumstance, event, change, effect or occurrence that (A) has had or is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the assets, properties, liabilities, business, results of operation or financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, but shall not include facts, circumstances, events, changes, effects or occurrences to the extent (i) generally affecting the industries in which the Company and its

Subsidiaries operate, (ii) generally affecting the economy or the financial or securities markets in the United States or elsewhere in the world, including changes in interest or exchange rates, (iii) generally affecting regulatory and political conditions or developments, except, in the case of each of (i), (ii) and (iii), to the extent any fact, circumstance, event, change, effect or occurrence disproportionately impacts the assets, properties, business, results of operation or financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, relative to other participants in the industries in which the Company and its Subsidiaries operate, (iv) resulting from the announcement of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, including, but not limited to, the loss of any employees, customers, suppliers or any other third party with whom the Company has a material relationship, (v) resulting from any action taken at the written request of Parent, (vi) resulting from any change in the market price or trading volume of securities of the Company in and of itself; provided, that a fact, circumstance, event, change, effect or occurrence causing or contributing to the change in market price or volume shall not be disregarded from the determination of Company Material Adverse Effect, (vii) resulting from the notice of delisting from the NYSE MKT LLC received by the Company with

A-31

respect to the Company Common Stock or resulting from any such delisting, or (viii) resulting from acts of war (whether or not declared), sabotage or terrorism (or any escalation or worsening of any such acts of war (whether or not declared), sabotage or terrorism), pandemics, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornados or other natural disasters, (B) that would be reasonably likely to prevent or materially delay or materially impair the ability of the Company or Parent to perform its obligations under this Agreement or to consummate the transactions contemplated herein, or (C) that constitutes an Event of Default under that certain Loan Agreement among Branch Banking and Trust Company, Brookwood Companies Incorporated, the Company and certain other subsidiaries of the Company dated as of March 30, 2012.

- (s) Company Material Contracts has the meaning set forth in Section 3.19(a).
- (t) <u>Company Meeting</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4(b).
- (u) <u>Company Permits</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.6(b).
- (v) Company Preferred Stock has the meaning set forth in Section 3.2(a).
- (w) <u>Company SEC Documents</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.4(a).
- (x) Company Stockholder Approval has the meaning set forth in Section 3.18.
- (y) <u>Contracts</u> means any contracts, agreements, licenses, notes, bonds, mortgages, indentures, commitments, leases or other instruments or obligations, whether written or oral.
- (z) <u>DGC</u>L has the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.
- (aa) <u>Dissenting Shares</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(e).
- (bb) <u>Dissenting Stockholder</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(e).
- (cc) Effective Time has the meaning set forth in Section 1.3.
- (dd) <u>Employees</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.13.
- (ee) End Date has the meaning set forth in Section 7.1(b)(i).
- (ff) Environmental Law has the meaning set forth in Section 3.7(b).
- (gg) <u>ERIS</u>A means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.
- (hh) <u>Exchange Act</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.3(b).
- (ii) Exchange Fund has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2(a).
- (jj) <u>Excluded Shares</u> shall mean Shares held by Parent, Merger Sub, the Company or any wholly owned Subsidiary of the Company or held in the Company s treasury.
- (kk) <u>Financial Advisor</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.17.

- (ll) <u>GAAP</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.4(b).
- (mm) <u>Governmental Entity</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.3(b).
- (nn) <u>Gumbiner</u> has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.
- (oo) <u>Hazardous Substance</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.7(c).
- (pp) <u>Indemnified Party</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 5.9(b).

A-32

- (qq) <u>Intellectual Property</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.15(c).
- (rr) <u>Intervening Event</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3(d).
- (ss) <u>IRS</u> means the United States Internal Revenue Service.
- (tt) Knowledge means the knowledge of William L. Guzzetti or Richard Kelley.
- (uu) <u>Law</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.6(a).
- (vv) <u>Laws</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.6(a).
- (ww) <u>Lien</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.3(c).
- (xx) <u>Majority of the Minority Approval</u> means approval by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock, voting together as a single class, excluding all shares of Company Common Stock owned by Parent, Merger Sub, Gumbiner or any of their respective Affiliates (other than the Company and its Subsidiaries), or by any director, officer or other employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (yy) Merger has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.
- (zz) Merger Consideration has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).
- (aaa) Merger Sub has the meaning set forth in the Preamble.
- (bbb) Parent has the meaning set forth in the Preamble.
- (ccc) Parent Approvals has the meaning set forth in Section 4.2(a).
- (ddd) Parent Disclosure Schedule has the meaning set forth in Article IV.
- (eee) <u>Parent Material Adverse Effect</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 4.1.
- (fff) Paying Agent has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2(a).
- (ggg) <u>person</u> or <u>Person</u> shall mean an individual, a corporation, a partnership, a limited liability company, an association, a trust or any other entity, group (as such term is used in Section 13 of the Exchange Act) or organization, including, without limitation, a Governmental Entity, and any permitted successors and assigns of such person.
- (hhh) <u>Proxy Statement</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.11.
- (iii) <u>Recommendation</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.3(a).
- (jjj) Recommendation Change has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3(d).
- (kkk) Regulatory Law has the meaning set forth in Section 5.6(d).
- (III) <u>Representatives</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3(a).

(mmm) Required Stockholder Approval has the meaning set forth in Section 3.18.

(nnn) <u>Schedule 13E-</u>3 has the meaning set forth in Section 3.11.

(000) <u>SE</u>C has the meaning set forth in Section 3.4(a).

(ppp) <u>Securities Act</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.4(a).

A-33

- (qqq) Share has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).
- (rrr) <u>Software</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.15(c).
- (sss) <u>Special Committee</u> has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.
- (ttt) <u>Subsidiaries</u> of any party shall mean any corporation, partnership, association, trust or other form of legal entity of which (i) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities are on the date hereof directly or indirectly owned by such party, or (ii) such party or any Subsidiary of such party is a general partner (excluding partnerships in which such party or any Subsidiary of such party does not have a majority of the voting interests in such partnership).
- (uuu) <u>Superior Propos</u>al has the meaning set forth in Section 5.3(h).
- (vvv) <u>Surviving Corporation</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 1.1.
- (www) <u>Tax Return</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.12(b).
- (xxx) <u>Taxes</u> has the meaning set forth in Section 3.12(b).

A-34

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

Hallwood Financial LIMITED

By: /s/ Anthony J. Gumbiner Name: A. Gumbiner Title: Director

HFL Merger Corporation

By: /s/ Anthony J. Gumbiner Name: A. Gumbiner Title: Director

THE HALLWOOD GROUP INCORPORATED.

By: /s/ Richard Kelley Name: Richard Kelley Title: VP - CFO

SIGNATURE PAGE TO AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

A-35

Exhibit A

Certificate of Incorporation of Surviving Corporation

A-36

AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

THE HALLWOOD GROUP INCORPORATED

ARTICLE I

The name of the corporation is The Hallwood Group Incorporated (the Corporation).

ARTICLE II

The address of the Corporation s registered office in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street in the City of Wilmington 19801, County of New Castle. The name of the Corporation s registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

ARTICLE III

SECTION 1. The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the DGCL.

SECTION 2. The private property of the stockholders shall not be subject to the payment of corporate debts to any extent whatsoever.

ARTICLE IV

The Corporation is to have perpetual existence.

ARTICLE V

SECTION 1. The total number of shares of all classes of stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 2,000 shares, consisting of 1,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (Common Stock), and 1,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share (Preferred Stock).

SECTION 2. The Board of Directors is hereby expressly authorized, by resolution or resolutions from time to time adopted, to provide, out of the unissued shares of Preferred Stock, for the issuance of the Preferred Stock in one or more classes or series. Before any shares of any such class or series are issued, the Board of Directors shall fix and state, and hereby is expressly empowered to fix, by resolution or resolutions, the designations, preferences, and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of the shares of each such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereon, including, but not limited to, determination of any of the following:

- (a) the designation of such class or series, the number of shares to constitute such class or series and the stated value thereof if different from the par value thereof;
- (b) whether the shares of such class or series shall have voting rights, in addition to any voting rights provided by law, and, if so, the terms of such voting rights, which may be full, special or limited, and whether the shares of such class or series shall be entitled to vote as a separate class either alone or together with the shares of one or more other classes or series of stock;

- (c) the dividends, if any, payable on such class or series, whether any such dividends shall be cumulative, and, if so, from what dates, the conditions and dates upon which such dividends shall be payable, the preference or relation that such dividends shall bear to the dividends payable on any shares of stock of any other class or any other series of the same class;
- (d) whether the shares of such class or series shall be subject to redemption by the Corporation at its option or at the option of the holders of such shares or upon the happening of a specified event, and, if so, the times, prices and other terms, conditions and manner of such redemption;

A-37

- (e) the preferences, if any, and the amount or amounts payable upon shares of such series upon, and the rights of the holders of such class or series in, the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or upon any distribution of the assets, of the Corporation;
- (f) whether the shares of such class or series shall be subject to the operation of a retirement or sinking fund and, if so, the extent to and manner in which any such retirement or sinking fund shall be applied to the purchase or redemption of the shares of such class or series for retirement or other corporate purposes and the terms and provisions relative to the operation thereof;
- (g) whether the shares of such class or series shall be convertible into, or exchangeable for, at the option of either the holder or the Corporation or upon the happening of a specified event, shares of stock of any other class or any other series of the same class or any other class or classes of securities or property and, if so, the price or prices or the rate or rates of conversion or exchange and the method, if any, of adjusting the same, and any other terms and conditions of conversion or exchange;
- (h) the limitations and restrictions, if any, to be effective while any shares of such class or series are outstanding, upon the payment of dividends or the making of other distributions on, and upon the purchase, redemption or other acquisition by the Corporation of, the Common Stock or shares of stock of any other class or any other series of the same class;
- (i) the conditions or restrictions, if any, upon the creation of indebtedness of the Corporation or upon the issue of any additional stock, including additional shares of such series or of any other series of the same class or of any other class; and
- (j) any other powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights, and any qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof.

The powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights of each class or series of Preferred Stock, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, if any, may differ from those of any and all other classes or series at any time outstanding. All shares of any one series of Preferred Stock shall be identical in all respects with all other shares of such series, except that shares of any one series issued at different times may differ as to the dates from which dividends thereof shall be cumulative. The Board of Directors may increase the number of shares of the Preferred Stock designated for any existing class or series by a resolution adding to such class or series authorized and unissued shares of Preferred Stock designated for any existing class or series by a resolution subtracting from such class or series unissued shares of the Preferred Stock designated for such class or series, and the shares so subtracted shall become authorized, unissued, and undesignated shares of the Preferred Stock.

SECTION 3. Each share of Common Stock of the Corporation shall have identical privileges in every respect. Each holder of Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held of record on all matters on which stockholders generally are entitled to vote. Subject to the provisions of law and the rights of the Preferred Stock or any class or series of Preferred Stock, dividends may be paid on the Common Stock out of assets legally available for dividends, but only at such times and in such amounts as the Board of Directors shall determine and declare. Upon the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, after any preferential amounts to be distributed to the holders of the Preferred Stock or any class or series of Preferred Stock have been paid or declared and set apart for payment, the holders of the Common Stock shall be entitled to receive all the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders ratably in proportion to the number of shares held by them, respectively.

ARTICLE VI

SECTION 1. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors. Except as otherwise fixed by or pursuant to the provisions of Article V hereof relating to the rights of the holders of any class or series of stock having a preference over the Common Stock as to dividends or upon liquidation, the number of the directors of the Corporation shall be fixed from time to time by this Certificate of Incorporation or pursuant to the Bylaws of the Corporation. The number of directors of the Corporation shall not be less than one (1) nor more than nine (9). The initial Board of Directors shall consist of three (3) members. All directors of the Corporation shall hold office until their earlier resignation or removal or until their successors are duly elected and qualified.

SECTION 2. Election of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide. No holders of Common Stock of the Corporation shall have any rights to cumulate votes in the election of directors.

A-38

ARTICLE VII

In furtherance of, and not in limitation of, the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation or adopt new bylaws, without any action on the part of the stockholders; provided, however, that no such adoption, amendment, or repeal shall be valid with respect to Bylaw provisions that have been adopted, amended, or repealed by the stockholders; and further provided, that Bylaws adopted or amended by the Board of Directors and any powers thereby conferred may be amended, altered, or repealed by the stockholders.

ARTICLE VIII

SECTION 1. The Corporation shall indemnify to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of Delaware as from time to time in effect the persons who serve as officers and directors of the Corporation from time to time. The foregoing shall not be construed to limit the powers of the Board of Directors to provide any other rights of indemnity which it may deem appropriate.

SECTION 2. No director shall be personally liable to the Corporation or any stockholder of the Corporation for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for any matter in respect of which such director shall be liable under Section 174 of the DGCL or any amendment thereto or successor provision thereto or shall be liable by reason that, in addition to any and all other requirements for such liability, he or she (i) shall have breached his or her duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) shall not have acted in good faith or, in failing to act, shall not have acted in good faith, (iii) shall have acted in a manner involving intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law or, in failing to act, shall have acted in a manner involving intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, or (iv) shall have derived an improper personal benefit. Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article VIII nor the adoption of any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with this Article VIII, shall eliminate or reduce the effect of this Article VIII in respect of any matter occurring, or any cause of action, suit or claim that, but for this Article VIII would accrue or arise, prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision.

SECTION 3. The Corporation may provide indemnification to employees and agents of the Corporation to the fullest extent permissible under Delaware law.

SECTION 4. To the extent that any director, officer or employee of the Corporation is, by reason of such position, or position with another entity at the request of the Corporation, a witness in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (hereinafter a proceeding), he or she shall be indemnified against all costs and expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or her on his or her behalf in connection therewith.

SECTION 5. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any such expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under Delaware law.

SECTION 6. The Corporation may enter into agreements with any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation providing for indemnification to the fullest extent permissible under Delaware law.

SECTION 7. Each and every paragraph, sentence, term and provision of this Article VIII is separate and distinct, so that if any paragraph, sentence, term or provision hereof shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the validity or unenforceability of any other paragraph, sentence, term or provision hereof. To the extent required, any paragraph, sentence, term or provision of this Article VIII may be modified

by a court of competent jurisdiction to preserve its validity and to provide the claimant with, subject to the limitations set forth in this Article VIII and any agreement between the Corporation and claimant, the broadest possible indemnification permitted under applicable law.

SECTION 8. Each of the rights conferred on directors and officers of the Corporation by Sections 1, 2 and 4 of this Article VIII and on employees or agents of the Corporation by Sections 3 and 4 of this Article VIII shall be a contract right and any repeal or amendment of the provisions of this Article VIII shall not adversely affect any right hereunder of any person existing at the time of such repeal or amendment with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to the time of such repeal or amendment and, further, shall not apply to any proceeding, irrespective of when the proceeding is initiated, arising from the service of such person prior to such repeal or amendment.

A-39

SECTION 9. The rights conferred in this Article VIII shall not be exclusive of any other rights that any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

SECTION 10. For purposes of this Article VIII, references to the Corporation shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under this Article VIII with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as he or she would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

ARTICLE IX

The Corporation expressly elects not to be governed by Section 203 of the DGCL.

ARTICLE X

The stockholders of the Corporation shall not be personally liable for the debts, liabilities or obligations of the Corporation.

ARTICLE XI

The Corporation reserves the right at any time, and from time to time, to amend, add, alter, change, repeal or adopt any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights, preferences and privileges of any nature conferred upon the stockholders and directors of the Corporation or any other persons by and pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation in its present form or as hereafter amended are granted subject to this reservation.

A-40

AMENDMENT TO

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

AMENDMENT TO AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER, dated as of July 11, 2013 (this <u>Amendment</u>), among Hallwood Financial Limited, a corporation organized under the laws of the British Virgin Islands (<u>Parent</u>), HFL Merger Corporation, a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent (<u>Merger Sub</u>), and The Hallwood Group Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the <u>Company</u>).

RECITALS

The parties to this Agreement entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the <u>Merger Agreement</u>) dated as of June 4, 2013, and terms that are used but not defined in this Amendment have the meaning given them in the Merger Agreement.

Section 5.4(a) of the Merger Agreement provides, among other things, that each of the parties would use its commercially reasonable efforts to prepare and cause the Proxy Statement and Schedule 13E-3 to be filed with the SEC as promptly as reasonably practicable after the date of the Merger Agreement.

The parties are in agreement that it would not be commercially reasonable to file the Proxy Statement and Schedule 13E-3 prior to October 31, 2013.

The parties also desire to change the form of Exhibit A to the Merger Agreement to reflect that the name of the Surviving Corporation after the Effective Date will be The Hallwood Group Incorporated.

The Board of Directors of the Company, by affirmative vote of all of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company other than Gumbiner, acting upon the unanimous recommendation of the Special Committee, has (i) determined that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders (other than Parent and Merger Sub), and declared it advisable, to enter into this Amendment, (ii) approved the execution, delivery and performance of this Amendment.

The Board of Directors of Merger Sub and the Board of Directors of Parent have each unanimously approved this Amendment and declared it advisable for Merger Sub and Parent, respectively, to enter into this Amendment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the agreements contained herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, Parent, Merger Sub and the Company hereby agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Filing</u>. Notwithstanding Section 5.4(a) or any other provision of the Merger Agreement, the Company shall not have any obligation to file the Proxy Statement, and no party shall have any obligation to file Schedule 13E-3, prior to October 31, 2013.
- 2. Exhibit A. Exhibit A to the Merger Agreement is replaced in its entirety by the Exhibit A to this Amendment.
- 3. No Other Changes. All other provisions of the Merger Agreement shall remain in effect, as amended by this Agreement.

A-41

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

HALLWOOD FINANCIAL LIMITED

By: /s/ Anthony J. Gumbiner Name: Anthony J. Gumbiner Title: Director

HFL MERGER CORPORATION

By: /s/ Anthony J. Gumbiner Name: Anthony J. Gumbiner Title: President

THE HALLWOOD GROUP INCORPORATED.

By: /s/ Richard Kelley Name: Richard Kelley Title: VP-CFO

SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT TO AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

A-42

SECOND AMENDMENT TO

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

SECOND AMENDMENT TO AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER, dated as of February 7, 2014 (this <u>Second Amendment</u>), among Hallwood Financial Limited, a corporation organized under the laws of the British Virgin Islands (<u>Parent</u>), HFL Merger Corporation, a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent (<u>Merger Sub</u>), and The Hallwood Group Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the <u>Company</u>).

RECITALS

The parties to this Second Amendment entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of June 4, 2013, as amended by that certain Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 11, 2013 (as it may be further amended from time to time, the Merger Agreement), and terms that are used but not defined in this Second Amendment have the meaning given them in the Merger Agreement.

Section 2.1(a) of the Merger Agreement provides, among other things, that at the Effective Time, each Share (other than Excluded Shares and any Dissenting Shares) will be converted automatically into and will thereafter represent the right to receive \$10.00 in cash, without interest (the <u>Original Merger Consideration</u>).

On August 23, 2013, Gary L. Sample (<u>Plaintiff</u>) filed a putative class and derivative action in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (the <u>Court</u>) against the Parent, Merger Sub, the Company, Anthony Gumbiner, Charles Crocco, Amy Feldman and Michael Powers (collectively, the <u>Defendants</u>), asserting, among other things, that the Original Merger Consideration was unfair and did not reflect the true value of the Company and all of its assets (the <u>Litigation</u>).

On February 7, 2014, Plaintiff and the Defendants (together, the <u>Parties</u>) entered into a Stipulation of Settlement (the <u>Stipulation</u>), by and through their respective attorneys, whereby the Parties agreed that, in order to resolve the Litigation, the parties to the Merger Agreement would amend the Merger Agreement to increase the Merger Consideration in accordance with the Stipulation. The Defendants specifically deny that they have engaged in any wrongdoing, deny that they committed any violation of law, deny that they breached any fiduciary duties, and deny liability of any kind to Plaintiff, the Company, or its stockholders. The increased Merger Consideration will be paid if the settlement set forth in the Stipulation (the <u>Settlement</u>) is approved by the Court and the Merger is consummated pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement as hereby amended.

The Board of Directors of the Company, by affirmative vote of all of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company other than Gumbiner, acting upon the unanimous recommendation of the Special Committee, has (i) reaffirmed its original determination that the Merger is substantively and procedurally fair to the Company s minority and unaffiliated stockholders; (ii) declared that it is advisable and in the best interests of the Company and its minority stockholders that the increased Merger Consideration be accepted in connection with the Settlement in order to resolve the Litigation and as an additional benefit to the Company s minority stockholders if the Settlement is approved by the Court and the Merger is consummated pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement as hereby amended; (iii) approved the execution, delivery and performance of this Second Amendment; and (iv) resolved to recommend adoption by the stockholders of the Company of the Merger Agreement as hereby amended.

The Board of Directors of Merger Sub and the Board of Directors of Parent have each unanimously approved this Second Amendment and declared it advisable for Merger Sub and Parent, respectively, to enter into this Second Amendment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the agreements contained herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, Parent, Merger Sub and the Company hereby agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Merger Consideration</u>. Section 2.1(a) of the Merger Agreement is hereby deleted and replaced in its entirety to read as follows:
- (a) <u>Conversion of Company Common Stock</u>. Each share of common stock, par value \$0.10 per share, of the Company issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (such shares, collectively, <u>Company Common Stock</u>, and each, a <u>Share</u>), (other than Excluded Shares and any Dissenting Shares) shall be converted automatically into and shall thereafter represent the right to receive \$10.00 in cash, plus an additional amount of cash equal to \$3.00, <u>minus</u> a pro-rata deduction reflecting any fee awarded to Plaintiff s Counsel based on the recovery of this additional amount through the Settlement as set forth in the Stipulation and any incentive payment awarded to the Plaintiff in the Delaware Action, all amounts without interest (the <u>Merger Consideration</u>). The pro rata amount shall

A-43

be calculated based on the total number of outstanding Shares, excluding Excluded Shares. All Shares (other than Excluded Shares and any Dissenting Shares) shall, upon conversion thereof in accordance with this Section 2.1(a), cease to be outstanding and shall automatically be cancelled and shall cease to exist, and each holder of (x) a certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such Share (a <u>Certificate</u>) or (y) uncertificated Shares represented by book-entry that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such Shares (<u>Book-Entry Shares</u>) shall cease to have any rights with respect thereto, except the right to receive the Merger Consideration, without interest, upon surrender of such Certificate or Book-Entry Share in accordance with Section 2.2(b).

2. <u>Additional Covenant and Agreement</u>. The Merger Agreement is hereby amended by adding <u>Section 5.15</u> to read in its entirety as follows:

Section 5.15 <u>Settlement: Merger Consideration</u>. The parties agree to expeditiously proceed with any filings with the SEC necessary or advisable to consummate the Merger and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, call and hold the Company Meeting as soon as practicable (including prior to Court Approval), seek Court Approval and, if the Company Stockholder Approval and Court Approval is obtained, consummate the Merger and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and take all other actions contemplated by this Agreement on that basis. In the event that (i) the Court declines, in any respect (except for a disallowance or reduction of the fees and/or expenses sought by Plaintiff s Counsel), to enter the final order and judgment in the form attached to the Stipulation and any one of the parties to the Stipulation fails to consent to the entry of another form of order in lieu thereof; (ii) the Court disapproves the Settlement proposed in the Stipulation, including any amendments thereto agreed upon by all of the parties to the Stipulation; or (iii) the Court approves the Settlement proposed in the Stipulation or any amendment thereto approved by all of the parties to the Stipulation, but such approval is reversed or substantially modified on appeal and such reversal or modification becomes final by a lapse of time or otherwise, then Parent shall have no obligation to provide the Merger Consideration and the parties to the Merger Agreement agree to amend the Merger Agreement to provide for the Original Merger Consideration (and make such other amendments as are necessary to pursue stockholder approval of and consummate the Merger and the transactions contemplated by such agreement, including without limitation, the extension of the End Date to provide reasonably sufficient time for stockholder approval). For purposes of this Section, a disallowance or reduction by the Court of the fees and/or expenses sought by Plaintiff s Counsel shall not be deemed an amendment, modification or disapproval of the Settlement or the Final Order and Judgment.

- 3. <u>Condition to Closing</u>. Section 6.1 of the Merger Agreement is amended by the addition of paragraph (c), to read in its entirety as follows:
- (c) The Settlement shall have been approved by a final, nonappealable order of the Court.
- 4. <u>Definitions</u>. Section 8.15 of the Merger Agreement is amended by the addition of the following definitions in their alphabetic order and the renumbering of all subsequent definitions:

<u>Cou</u>rt means the Delaware Court of Chancery or other appropriate Delaware court to which the Delaware Action is assigned.

<u>Delaware Action</u> means *Gary L. Sample v. Anthony J Gumbiner.*, et al, Civil Action No. 8833-VCN in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware.

<u>Original Merger Consideration</u> means \$10.00 per Share in cash, without interest.

<u>Plaintiff s Counsel</u> means legal counsel to the plaintiff and the Class (as defined in the Stipulation) in the Delaware Action.

<u>Settlement</u> means the settlement set forth in the Stipulation

<u>Stipulation</u> means the Stipulation of Settlement dated as of February 7, 2014 among the parties to the Delaware Action.

5. No Other Changes. To the extent not inconsistent with this Second Amendment, all other provisions of the Merger Agreement shall remain in effect.

A-44

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Second Amendment to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

HALLWOOD FINANCIAL LIMITED

By: /s/ Anthony J. Gumbiner Name: Anthony J. Gumbiner Title: Director

HFL MERGER CORPORATION

By: /s/ Anthony J. Gumbiner Name: Anthony J. Gumbiner Title: President

THE HALLWOOD GROUP INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Richard Kelley Name: Richard Kelly Title: VP CFO

A-45

Annex B

June 4, 2013

Special Committee of the Board of Directors

The Hallwood Group Incorporated

3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500

Dallas, Texas 75219

Dear Members of the Special Committee:

We understand that The Hallwood Group Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the Company), proposes to enter into an Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of the date hereof (the Agreement), with Hallwood Financial Limited, a corporation formed under the laws of the British Virgin Islands (Parent), and HFL Merger Corporation (Merger Sub), a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent, pursuant to which Merger Sub will be merged with and into the Company in a merger (the Merger) in which all of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock, par value \$0.10 per share, of the Company (Common Stock), other than shares owned by Parent and Dissenting Shares (as defined in the Agreement), will be converted into the right to receive \$10.00 per share, in cash without interest (the Merger Consideration). The terms and conditions of the Merger are more fully set forth in the Agreement and terms used herein and not defined shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Agreement. You have requested our opinion as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, as of the date hereof, to the holders of Common Stock (other than the Parent, Merger Sub and their respective Affiliates) of the Merger Consideration to be paid to such holders in the Merger.

In the course of performing our review and analysis for rendering this opinion, we have, among other things: (i) reviewed a draft dated June 4, 2013, of the Agreement; (ii) reviewed and analyzed certain publicly available financial and other data with respect to the Company and certain other relevant historical operating data relating to the Company made available to us from published sources and from the internal records of the Company; (iii) conducted discussions with members of the senior management of the Company with respect to the business, operations, prospects and financial condition and outlook of the Company; (iv) visited certain facilities and the business offices of the Company; (v) reviewed current and historical market prices and trading activity of the Common Stock of the Company; (vi) compared certain financial information for the Company with similar information for certain other companies, the securities of which are publicly traded; (vii) reviewed the financial terms, to the extent publicly available, of selected precedent transactions which we deemed generally comparable to the Company and the Merger; and (viii) conducted such other financial studies, analyses and investigations and considered such other information as we deemed appropriate.

In rendering our opinion, we have relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, the accuracy and completeness of all data, material and other information furnished or otherwise made available to us, discussed with us or reviewed by us, or that was publicly available, and we do not assume any responsibility for or with respect to such data, material, or other information. We have not been requested to, and have not performed an independent evaluation, physical inspection or appraisal of any of the assets or liabilities (contingent or otherwise) of the Company, and we have not been furnished with any such valuations or appraisals. We have undertaken no independent analysis of any potential or actual litigation, regulatory action, possible unasserted claims or other contingent liabilities, to which the Company is or may be a

party or is or may

Southwest Securities, Inc. 1201 Elm Street, Suite 3500 Dallas, Texas 75270-2180.214.859.1800 www.swst.com

MEMBER: NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE

B-1

Special Committee of the Board of Directors

The Hallwood Group Incorporated

June 4, 2013

Page 2

be subject, or of any governmental investigation of any possible unasserted claims or other contingent liabilities to which the Company is or may be a party or is or may be subject. We have not been provided any financial projections or estimates of future performance by management of the Company beyond the year ended December 31, 2013, and have been advised by management that none exist. In relying on the financial analyses and forecasts provided to us, we have assumed that they have been reasonably prepared on a basis reflecting the best currently available estimates and judgments of the management of the Company as to the future financial performance of the Company. We have further relied on the assurances of management of the Company that they are unaware of any facts that would make such business prospects and financial outlook incomplete or misleading. We have also assumed that the Agreement will conform in all material respects to the latest available drafts reviewed by us; that the Merger will be consummated in a timely manner and in accordance with the terms set forth in the Agreement without waiver, modification, or amendment of any material term, condition or agreement; and that all governmental, regulatory, and other consents and approvals necessary for the consummation of the Merger will be obtained without any material adverse effect on the Company or on the contemplated benefits of the Merger. We have relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, that there has been no change in the business, assets, liabilities, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or prospects of the Company since the dates of the most recent financial statements and other information, financial or otherwise, provided to us, in each case that would be material to our analysis for this opinion.

Our opinion is necessarily based on financial, economic, market and other conditions as in effect on, and information available to us as of, the date hereof. We have not undertaken to update, reaffirm, revise or withdraw this opinion or otherwise comment upon any events occurring or coming to our attention after the date hereof and do not have any obligation to update, revise or reaffirm this opinion.

Our opinion addresses solely the fairness of the financial terms of the Merger Consideration and does not address any other terms or agreement relating to the Merger or any other matters pertaining to the Company. We were not authorized to solicit, and did not (i) solicit, other potential parties with respect to the Merger or any alternatives to the Merger or any related transaction with the Company; (ii) negotiate the terms of the Merger or any related transaction; or (iii) advise the Special Committee of the Board of Directors (Special Committee) or any other party or entity with respect to alternatives to the Merger or any related transaction. We have not considered, nor are we expressing any opinion with respect to, the price at which shares of the Common Stock may trade following announcement or consummation of the Merger.

We are acting as financial advisor to the Special Committee in connection with the Merger and will receive a fee for our services. A portion of our fee was paid at the commencement of our engagement, and the remainder has been paid in accordance with the terms of our engagement letter. No portion of our fee is contingent upon consummation of the Merger. In addition, the Company has agreed to reimburse our expenses and indemnify us for certain liabilities that may arise out of our engagement. In the ordinary course of business, we may, for our own account and the accounts of our customers, actively trade the securities of the Company and, accordingly, may hold a long or short position in such securities. During the last two years, Southwest Securities, Inc. (Southwest Securities) has not provided investment banking or any other services to the Company for which it received compensation from the Company.

This opinion is furnished solely for the use and benefit of the Special Committee (solely in its capacity as such) in connection with its consideration of the Merger and is not intended to, and does not, confer any rights or remedies upon any other person, and is not intended to be used, and may not be used, for any other purpose, without our express, prior written consent. This opinion should not be construed as creating any fiduciary duty on our part to any party. This opinion is not intended to be, and does not constitute, a recommendation to the Special Committee, any security holder or any other person or entity as to how to act or vote with respect to any matter relating to the Merger. This opinion is not to be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise referred to (either in its entirety or through excerpts or summaries) for any other purposes, unless it is to be referred to in any information statement or any other related document in connection with the Merger and it is included in full (and we have had an opportunity, if we deem it appropriate, in our sole discretion, to update the opinion to the date of the document in which it is included) and you have received our prior written approval with respect to all of the references to it included in any such information statement or any other document.

Special Committee of the Board of Directors

The Hallwood Group Incorporated

June 4, 2013

Page 3

This opinion does not constitute legal, regulatory, accounting, insurance, tax or other similar professional advice, and does not address or express an opinion regarding: (i) the underlying business decision of the Special Committee of the Company or the Company s security holders to proceed with or effect the Merger; (ii) the fairness of any portion or aspect of the Merger not expressly addressed in this opinion; (iii) the fairness of any portion or aspect of the Merger to the creditors or other constituencies of the Company other than those set forth in the opinion; (iv) the relative merits of the Merger as compared to any alternative business strategies that might exist for the Company or the effect of any other transaction in which the Company might engage; (v) the tax or legal consequences of the Merger to either the Company or its security holders; (vi) how any security holder should act or vote, as the case may be, with respect to the Merger; (vii) the solvency, creditworthiness or fair value of the Company or any other participant in the Merger under any applicable laws relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or similar matters; or (viii) the fairness of the amount or nature of the compensation to any of the Company s officers, directors, or employees relative to the compensation to the other shareholders of the Company. This opinion has been approved by the fairness opinion committee of Southwest Securities.

Based on our experience as investment bankers and subject to the foregoing, including the various assumptions and limitations set forth herein, it is our opinion that, as of the date hereof, the Merger Consideration to be received by the holders of Common Stock other than the shares held by the Parent, Merger Sub and their respective Affiliates pursuant to the Agreement is fair, from a financial point of view, to such holders of Common Stock.

Very truly yours,

SOUTHWEST SECURITIES, INC.

By: /s/ Richard L. Davis Richard L. Davis Managing Director and

Senior Vice President

B-3

Annex C

SECTION 262 OF DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

§ 262. Appraisal rights.

- (a) Any stockholder of a corporation of this State who holds shares of stock on the date of the making of a demand pursuant to subsection (d) of this section with respect to such shares, who continuously holds such shares through the effective date of the merger or consolidation, who has otherwise complied with subsection (d) of this section and who has neither voted in favor of the merger or consolidation nor consented thereto in writing pursuant to § 228 of this title shall be entitled to an appraisal by the Court of Chancery of the fair value of the stockholder s shares of stock under the circumstances described in subsections (b) and (c) of this section. As used in this section, the word stockholder means a holder of record of stock in a corporation; the words stock and share mean and include what is ordinarily meant by those words; and the words depository receipt mean a receipt or other instrument issued by a depository representing an interest in 1 or more shares, or fractions thereof, solely of stock of a corporation, which stock is deposited with the depository.
- (b) Appraisal rights shall be available for the shares of any class or series of stock of a constituent corporation in a merger or consolidation to be effected pursuant to § 251 (other than a merger effected pursuant to § 251(g) of this title and, subject to paragraph (b)(3) of this section, § 251(h) of this title), § 252, § 254, § 255, § 256, § 257, § 258, § 263 or § 264 of this title:
- (1) Provided, however, that, except as expressly provided in § 363(b) of this title, no appraisal rights under this section shall be available for the shares of any class or series of stock, which stock, or depository receipts in respect thereof, at the record date fixed to determine the stockholders entitled to receive notice of the meeting of stockholders to act upon the agreement of merger or consolidation, were either: (i) listed on a national securities exchange or (ii) held of record by more than 2,000 holders; and further provided that no appraisal rights shall be available for any shares of stock of the constituent corporation surviving a merger if the merger did not require for its approval the vote of the stockholders of the surviving corporation as provided in § 251(f) of this title.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1) of this section, appraisal rights under this section shall be available for the shares of any class or series of stock of a constituent corporation if the holders thereof are required by the terms of an agreement of merger or consolidation pursuant to §§ 251, 252, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 263 and 264 of this title to accept for such stock anything except:
- a. Shares of stock of the corporation surviving or resulting from such merger or consolidation, or depository receipts in respect thereof;
- b. Shares of stock of any other corporation, or depository receipts in respect thereof, which shares of stock (or depository receipts in respect thereof) or depository receipts at the effective date of the merger or consolidation will be either listed on a national securities exchange or held of record by more than 2,000 holders;
- c. Cash in lieu of fractional shares or fractional depository receipts described in the foregoing paragraphs (b)(2)a. and b. of this section; or
- d. Any combination of the shares of stock, depository receipts and cash in lieu of fractional shares or fractional depository receipts described in the foregoing paragraphs (b)(2)a., b. and c. of this section.

- (3) In the event all of the stock of a subsidiary Delaware corporation party to a merger effected under § 251(h), § 253 or § 267 of this title is not owned by the parent immediately prior to the merger, appraisal rights shall be available for the shares of the subsidiary Delaware corporation.
- (4) In the event of an amendment to a corporation s certificate of incorporation contemplated by § 363(a) of this title, appraisal rights shall be available as contemplated by § 363(b) of this title, and the procedures of this section, including those set forth in subsections (d) and (e) of this section, shall apply as nearly as practicable, with the word amendment substituted for the words merger or consolidation, and the word corporation substituted for the words constituent corporation and/or surviving or resulting corporation.
- (c) Any corporation may provide in its certificate of incorporation that appraisal rights under this section shall be available for the shares of any class or series of its stock as a result of an amendment to its certificate of incorporation, any merger or consolidation in which the corporation is a constituent corporation or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the corporation. If the certificate of incorporation contains such a provision, the procedures of this section, including those set forth in subsections (d) and (e) of this section, shall apply as nearly as is practicable.

C-1

- (d) Appraisal rights shall be perfected as follows:
- (1) If a proposed merger or consolidation for which appraisal rights are provided under this section is to be submitted for approval at a meeting of stockholders, the corporation, not less than 20 days prior to the meeting, shall notify each of its stockholders who was such on the record date for notice of such meeting (or such members who received notice in accordance with § 255(c) of this title) with respect to shares for which appraisal rights are available pursuant to subsection (b) or (c) of this section that appraisal rights are available for any or all of the shares of the constituent corporations, and shall include in such notice a copy of this section and, if 1 of the constituent corporations is a nonstock corporation, a copy of § 114 of this title. Each stockholder electing to demand the appraisal of such stockholder s shares shall deliver to the corporation, before the taking of the vote on the merger or consolidation, a written demand for appraisal of such stockholder as shares. Such demand will be sufficient if it reasonably informs the corporation of the identity of the stockholder and that the stockholder intends thereby to demand the appraisal of such stockholder s shares. A proxy or vote against the merger or consolidation shall not constitute such a demand. A stockholder electing to take such action must do so by a separate written demand as herein provided. Within 10 days after the effective date of such merger or consolidation, the surviving or resulting corporation shall notify each stockholder of each constituent corporation who has complied with this subsection and has not voted in favor of or consented to the merger or consolidation of the date that the merger or consolidation has become effective; or
- (2) If the merger or consolidation was approved pursuant to § 228, § 251(h), § 253, or § 267 of this title, then either a constituent corporation before the effective date of the merger or consolidation or the surviving or resulting corporation within 10 days thereafter shall notify each of the holders of any class or series of stock of such constituent corporation who are entitled to appraisal rights of the approval of the merger or consolidation and that appraisal rights are available for any or all shares of such class or series of stock of such constituent corporation, and shall include in such notice a copy of this section and, if 1 of the constituent corporations is a nonstock corporation, a copy of § 114 of this title. Such notice may, and, if given on or after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, shall, also notify such stockholders of the effective date of the merger or consolidation. Any stockholder entitled to appraisal rights may, within 20 days after the date of mailing of such notice or, in the case of a merger approved pursuant to § 251(h) of this title, within the later of the consummation of the tender or exchange offer contemplated by § 251(h) of this title and 20 days after the date of mailing of such notice, demand in writing from the surviving or resulting corporation the appraisal of such holder s shares. Such demand will be sufficient if it reasonably informs the corporation of the identity of the stockholder and that the stockholder intends thereby to demand the appraisal of such holder s shares. If such notice did not notify stockholders of the effective date of the merger or consolidation, either (i) each such constituent corporation shall send a second notice before the effective date of the merger or consolidation notifying each of the holders of any class or series of stock of such constituent corporation that are entitled to appraisal rights of the effective date of the merger or consolidation or (ii) the surviving or resulting corporation shall send such a second notice to all such holders on or within 10 days after such effective date; provided, however, that if such second notice is sent more than 20 days following the sending of the first notice or, in the case of a merger approved pursuant to § 251(h) of this title, later than the later of the consummation of the tender or exchange offer contemplated by § 251(h) of this title and 20 days following the sending of the first notice, such second notice need only be sent to each stockholder who is entitled to appraisal rights and who has demanded appraisal of such holder s shares in accordance with this subsection. An affidavit of the secretary or assistant secretary or of the transfer agent of the corporation that is required to give either notice that such notice has been given shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein. For purposes of determining the stockholders entitled to receive either notice, each constituent corporation may fix, in advance, a record date that shall be not more than 10 days prior to the date the notice is given, provided, that if the notice is given on or after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, the record date shall be such effective date. If no record date is fixed and the notice is given prior to the effective date, the record date shall be the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the notice is given.

(e) Within 120 days after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, the surviving or resulting corporation or any stockholder who has complied with subsections (a) and (d) of this section hereof and who is otherwise entitled to appraisal rights, may commence an appraisal proceeding by filing a petition in the Court of Chancery demanding a determination of the value of the stock of all such stockholders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at any time within 60 days after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, any stockholder who has not commenced an appraisal proceeding or joined that proceeding as a named party shall have the right to withdraw such stockholder s demand for appraisal and to accept the terms offered upon the merger or consolidation. Within 120 days after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, any stockholder who has complied with the requirements of subsections (a) and (d) of this section hereof, upon written request, shall be entitled to receive from the corporation surviving the merger or resulting from the consolidation a statement setting forth the aggregate number of shares not voted in favor of the merger or consolidation and with respect to which demands for appraisal have been received and the aggregate number of holders of such shares. Such written statement shall be mailed to the stockholder within 10 days after such stockholder s written request for such a statement is received by the surviving or resulting corporation or within 10 days after expiration of the period for delivery of demands for appraisal under subsection (d) of this section hereof, whichever is later. Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, a person who is the beneficial owner of shares of such stock held either in a voting trust or by a nominee on behalf of such person may, in such person s own name, file a petition or request from the corporation the statement described in this subsection.

C-2

- (f) Upon the filing of any such petition by a stockholder, service of a copy thereof shall be made upon the surviving or resulting corporation, which shall within 20 days after such service file in the office of the Register in Chancery in which the petition was filed a duly verified list containing the names and addresses of all stockholders who have demanded payment for their shares and with whom agreements as to the value of their shares have not been reached by the surviving or resulting corporation. If the petition shall be filed by the surviving or resulting corporation, the petition shall be accompanied by such a duly verified list. The Register in Chancery, if so ordered by the Court, shall give notice of the time and place fixed for the hearing of such petition by registered or certified mail to the surviving or resulting corporation and to the stockholders shown on the list at the addresses therein stated. Such notice shall also be given by 1 or more publications at least 1 week before the day of the hearing, in a newspaper of general circulation published in the City of Wilmington, Delaware or such publication as the Court deems advisable. The forms of the notices by mail and by publication shall be approved by the Court, and the costs thereof shall be borne by the surviving or resulting corporation.
- (g) At the hearing on such petition, the Court shall determine the stockholders who have complied with this section and who have become entitled to appraisal rights. The Court may require the stockholders who have demanded an appraisal for their shares and who hold stock represented by certificates to submit their certificates of stock to the Register in Chancery for notation thereon of the pendency of the appraisal proceedings; and if any stockholder fails to comply with such direction, the Court may dismiss the proceedings as to such stockholder.
- (h) After the Court determines the stockholders entitled to an appraisal, the appraisal proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of the Court of Chancery, including any rules specifically governing appraisal proceedings. Through such proceeding the Court shall determine the fair value of the shares exclusive of any element of value arising from the accomplishment or expectation of the merger or consolidation, together with interest, if any, to be paid upon the amount determined to be the fair value. In determining such fair value, the Court shall take into account all relevant factors. Unless the Court in its discretion determines otherwise for good cause shown, interest from the effective date of the merger through the date of payment of the judgment shall be compounded quarterly and shall accrue at 5% over the Federal Reserve discount rate (including any surcharge) as established from time to time during the period between the effective date of the merger and the date of payment of the judgment. Upon application by the surviving or resulting corporation or by any stockholder entitled to participate in the appraisal proceeding, the Court may, in its discretion, proceed to trial upon the appraisal prior to the final determination of the stockholders entitled to an appraisal. Any stockholder whose name appears on the list filed by the surviving or resulting corporation pursuant to subsection (f) of this section and who has submitted such stockholder s certificates of stock to the Register in Chancery, if such is required, may participate fully in all proceedings until it is finally determined that such stockholder is not entitled to appraisal rights under this section.
- (i) The Court shall direct the payment of the fair value of the shares, together with interest, if any, by the surviving or resulting corporation to the stockholders entitled thereto. Payment shall be so made to each such stockholder, in the case of holders of uncertificated stock forthwith, and the case of holders of shares represented by certificates upon the surrender to the corporation of the certificates representing such stock. The Court s decree may be enforced as other decrees in the Court of Chancery may be enforced, whether such surviving or resulting corporation be a corporation of this State or of any state.
- (j) The costs of the proceeding may be determined by the Court and taxed upon the parties as the Court deems equitable in the circumstances. Upon application of a stockholder, the Court may order all or a portion of the expenses incurred by any stockholder in connection with the appraisal proceeding, including, without limitation, reasonable attorney s fees and the fees and expenses of experts, to be charged pro rata against the value of all the shares entitled to an appraisal.
- (k) From and after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, no stockholder who has demanded appraisal rights as provided in subsection (d) of this section shall be entitled to vote such stock for any purpose or to receive payment of dividends or other distributions on the stock (except dividends or other distributions payable to stockholders of record at a

date which is prior to the effective date of the merger or consolidation); provided, however, that if no petition for an appraisal shall be filed within the time provided in subsection (e) of this section, or if such stockholder shall deliver to the surviving or resulting corporation a written withdrawal of such stockholder s demand for an appraisal and an acceptance of the merger or consolidation, either within 60 days after the effective date of the merger or consolidation as provided in subsection (e) of this section or thereafter with the written approval of the corporation, then the right of such stockholder to an appraisal shall cease. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no appraisal proceeding in the Court of Chancery shall be dismissed as to any stockholder without the approval of the Court, and such approval may be conditioned upon such terms as the Court deems just; provided, however that this provision shall not affect the right of any stockholder who has not commenced an appraisal proceeding or joined that proceeding as a named party to withdraw such stockholder s demand for appraisal and to accept the terms offered upon the merger or consolidation within 60 days after the effective date of the merger or consolidation, as set forth in subsection (e) of this section.

C-3

(l) The shares of the surviving or resulting corporation to which the shares of such objecting stockholders would have been converted had they assented to the merger or consolidation shall have the status of authorized and unissued shares of the surviving or resulting corporation.

C-4

Name

Annex D

Citizenship

DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF EACH PARENT FILING PERSON

1. Directors and Executive Officers of Parent

Parent is a corporation organized under the laws of the British Virgin Islands with its business address located at c/o The Hallwood Group Incorporated, 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219. The telephone number of Parent is (214) 528-5588.

The names, business addresses, present principal employment and citizenship of the directors of Parent are set forth below.

Directors

Present Principal Employment

Business Address

Anthony J. Gumbiner	3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and certain of	United Kingdom
		its affiliates	
Marie Magdeleine Gumbiner	3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219	Not employed	France
Gert Lessing	3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219	Director of Parent	United States of America

Messrs. Gumbiner and Lessing are the executive directors of Parent.

During the last five (5) years, none of Parent or any of its directors has been (a) convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations or similar misdemeanors) or (b) a party to any judicial or administrative proceeding (except for matters that were dismissed without sanction or settlement) that resulted in a judgment or decree or final order enjoining the person from future violations of, or prohibiting activities subject to, federal or state securities laws, or a finding of any violation of federal or state securities laws.

2. Directors and Executive Officers of Merger Sub

Merger Sub is a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware with its business address located at c/o The Hallwood Group Incorporated, 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219. The telephone number of Merger Sub is (214) 528-5588.

The names, business addresses, present principal employment and citizenship of each director and executive officer of Merger Sub are set forth below.

Directors and Executive Officers

Name
Anthony J. Gumbiner
Business Address
3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500,
Dallas, Texas 75219
Present Principal Employment
Citizenship
Chairman of the Board and
Chief Executive Officer of
the Company and certain of
its affiliates

Gert Lessing 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Director of Parent United States of America

Dallas, Texas 75219

During the last five (5) years, none of Merger Sub or any of its directors and executive officers has been (a) convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations or similar misdemeanors) or (b) a party to any judicial or administrative proceeding (except for matters that were dismissed without sanction or settlement) that resulted in a judgment or decree or final order enjoining the person from future violations of, or prohibiting activities subject to, federal or state securities laws, or a finding of any violation of federal or state securities laws.

3. Directors and Executive Officers of HFI

HFI is a business company incorporated under the laws of the British Virgin Islands with its business address located at c/o The Hallwood Group Incorporated, 3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500, Dallas, Texas 75219. The telephone number of HFI is (214) 528-5588.

The names, business addresses, present principal employment and citizenship of each director and executive officer of HFI are set forth below.

Directors and Executive Officers

Name	Business Address	Present Principal Employment	Citizenship
Anthony J. Gumbiner	3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500,	Chairman of the Board and	United Kingdom
	Dallas, Texas 75219	Chief Executive Officer of	
		the Company and certain of	
		its affiliates	
Marie Magdeleine Gumbiner	3710 Rawlins, Suite 1500,	Not employed	France
	Dallas, Texas 75219		

During the last five (5) years, none of HFI or any of its directors or executive officers has been (a) convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations or similar misdemeanors) or (b) a party to any judicial or administrative proceeding (except for matters that were dismissed without sanction or settlement) that resulted in a judgment or decree or final order enjoining the person from future violations of, or prohibiting activities subject to, federal or state securities laws, or a finding of any violation of federal or state securities laws.